GERMAN

SELF-TAUGHT

PRONUNCIATION,
ELEMENTARY GRAMMAR,
VOCABULARIES,
TRAVEL-TALK,
CYCLING & MOTORING,
PHOTOGRAPHY,
MILITARY, LEGAL, RELIGIOUS
& COMMERCIAL TERMS,
MONEY, WEIGHTS & MEASURES.

E. Marlborough & Co. London

№50 Самоучитель немецкого языка (с фонетическим справочником) [в виде тематического словаря] [на англ. и немец. языках] В-40

Составитель: К.А. Тиллер

Издат: И. Марлборуг и К°

г. Лондон, 1904, Стр. 120 + 24 + 10

[включает каталог словарей европейских и восточных языков и список произведений духовного содержания, изданных И. Марлборуг и К°]

N 50 B-40

Pchane 13 Szt

81.2 Hem-g
G 39

MARLBOROUGH'S SELF-TAUGHT SERIES.—No. 2.—GERMAN.

9 B 8 ke

German Self-Taught.

WITH

PHONETIC PRONUNCIATION.

CONTAINING

VOCABULARIES—ELEMENTARY GRAMMAR—IDIOMATIC PHRASES AND DIALOGUES—TRAVEL TALK—PHOTOGRAPHY—CYCLING—COMMERCIAL, MILITARY, LEGAL & RELIGIOUS TERMS AND CONVERSATIONS—AMUSEMENTS—MOTORING—&C., &C.

ДАР
Л. ПОЛЕВОГО

BY

C. A. THIMM.

ENLARGED EDITION.

E. MARLBOROUGH & CO., 51, OLD BAILEY, LONDON, E.C.
1904.

[ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.]

ГУМАНИТАРНЫЙ ЦЕНТР ИРКУТСК
288 р ф

CONTENTS.

	PAGE
ALPHABET and Phonetic Pronunciation	4
Preliminary Notes	5
VOCABULARIES.—Pages 7 to 63.	
Amusements	33
Animals, Vegetables, etc.:—	
Animals, Birds, and Fishes	10
Fruits, Trees, Flowers, and Vegetables	13
Reptiles and Insects	12
Colours	32
Commercial	44
Countries and Nations	31
Cycling	34
Eating Utensils	19
Holidays in Germany	31
House and Furniture, The	20
Legal	43
Mankind: Relations	16
Body, The Human	15
Dress	16
Food and Drink	18
Professions and Trades	24
Motoring	36
Naval and Military Titles	39
Naval and Military Terms	40
Numbers.—Cardinal, Collective, etc., and Ordinal	48 to 51
Parts of Speech:—	
Adjectives, Adverbs, Conjunctions, Prepositions, and Verbs	51 to 63
Photography	90
Post-Office and Telegrams	47
Religion	38
Ships and Shipping	25
Time and Seasons	28
Town and Country	22
Travelling	26
World, The...	7
Land and Water	8
Minerals and Metals	9
Writing	27

ГЦ ФОНД РЕДКИХ КНИГ

CONTENTS.

ELEMENTARY GRAMMAR.—Pages 64 to 75. PAGE

CONVERSATIONS.—Pages 76 to 116.

Amusements 106
Breakfast 83
Commercial and Trading 115
Correspondence 89
Letter-writing, Examples of 117
Cycling 108
Dinner 84
Enquiries 83
Evening 86
Expressions 76
Surprise, Sorrow, Joy, Anger, Reproof 81
Useful and Idiomatic 76
Health 98
Idiomatic Phrases ... ... 76 to 82
In Town 87
Legal and Judicial 113
Money, Equivalent Values 119
,, ,, English and American reduced to German 120
Naval and Military 112
Photography 90
Post-Office 104
Religion 111
Shopping 92
Dressmaker 93
Laundress 95
Shoemaker 94
Tea 86
Telegrams 104
Time 87
Travelling:—
Arrival 102
Changing Money 119
Cycling 108
Hotel 103
Motoring 109
Notices 105
Omnibus 102
Railway 98
Steamboat 101
WASHING LISTS 96
WEIGHTS AND MEASURES 120

GERMAN SELF-TAUGHT.

The Alphabet with Phonetic Pronunciation

The German Alphabet has 26 letters:—

English Characters.	German Printed Characters.	Phonetic Pronunciation.	
A a	𝔄 𝔞	*ah* . . .	as *a* in *father*, *car*, when long, as *a* in *mat* when short, though less deep.
B b	𝔅 𝔟	*bay* . .	as in English, but at the end of a word or syllable like *p*.
C c	ℭ 𝔠	*tsay* . .	as *c* in *corn* if before *a*, *o*, *u*, a consonant, or when final. *Ch* is pronounced like the *ch* in the Scotch word *loch*. In the new orthography the *c* is often replaced by *k* before the vowels *a*, *o*, *u* (*Kap-Kolonie*, *Kultus*), and by *z* before *e*, *i* (*Zelle*, *Zircus*). In some words the *c* or *z* are optional.
D d	𝔇 𝔡	*day* . .	as in English, but at the end of a word or syllable like *t*.
E e	𝔈 𝔢	*ay* . . .	as *a* in *lane* when long, as *e* in *sell* when short.
F f ff	𝔉 𝔣 𝔣𝔣	*eff* . . .	as in *fife*.
G g	𝔊 𝔤	*gay* . .	as in *got*, always sounded before *n*.
H h	ℌ 𝔥	*hah* . .	as in *house*, aspirated at the beginning, but silent at the end of a syllable and after *r* & *t*; almost so between vowels.
I i	ℑ 𝔦	*ee* . . .	as *ee* in sheep when long, as *i* (ĭ) in *sit* when short.
J j	𝔍 𝔧	*yott* . .	as *y* in *yet*.
K k	𝔎 𝔨	*kah* .	as *k* in *kite*, sounded before *n*.
L l	𝔏 𝔩	*ell* . . .	as *l* in *loom*.
M m	𝔐 𝔪	*emm* . .	as *m* in *man*.
N n	𝔑 𝔫	*enn* . .	as *n* in *nun*.
O o	𝔒 𝔬	*oh* . . .	as *o* in *old* when long, and like *o* in *not* when short.

P p	𝔓 𝔭	*pay* . .	as *p* in *pay*.
Q q	𝔔 𝔮	*koo* . .	as *qu* in *queer*.
R r	ℜ 𝔯	*airr* . .	as in *short* but stronger, the roll must always be given.
S s	𝔖 𝔰 ſ	*ess* . . .	as *z* in *zone*, at the beginning of a syllable, at the end as *s*; *sch* is like *sh* in *shine*.
T t	𝔗 𝔱	*tay* . .	as *t* in *tout*.
U u	𝔘 𝔲	*oo* . . .	as *oo* in *pool* when long, and like *u* in *put* when short.
V v	𝔙 𝔳	*fow* . .	as *f* in *fine*.
W w	𝔚 𝔴	*vay* . .	as *v* in *vine*.
X x	𝔛 𝔵	*iks* . . .	as *x* in *box*.
Y y	𝔜 𝔶	*ipseelon*	as *y* in *system*, only occurs in words of Greek origin.
Z z	ℨ 𝔷	*tsett* . .	as *ts* in *sits*.

PRELIMINARY NOTES.

The **Simple Vowels** are: *a*, *e*, *i*, *o*, *u*, they are always pronounced *ah*, *ay*, *ee*, *oh*, *oo*, and never change their sound.

Compound or **Modified Vowels** are indicated by two small points (¨):—

ä (ae) pronounced as *a* in *fate*; phonetics used are *a*, *ae*, *e*, *ai*.

ö (oe) ,, like *u* in *such*; phonetic is *oe*.

ü (ue) ,, like the French *u*; phonetic is *e͡u*. It may be produced by holding the lips in a circular shape as for whistling and sounding *e͡u* as one sound.

The last two have no exact corresponding sound in the English language—let a native pronounce it, and the sound will easily be caught; the same with the German *ch*, it is always soft, and resembles the Scotch and Irish *ch*.

The **Diphthongs**:—

au, phonetics *ou*, *au*, as in h*ou*se, *Maus* (mouse) mouse.

ei, *ai*, } phonetic *i* as in m*i*ne { *mein* (mine), mine. *Hain* (grove), hine.

eu, *äu*, } phonetic *oy* as in b*oy* { *Feuer* (fire), foyer. *Mäuse* (mice), moy'zaye.

An important Rule:—*Always learn the* GENDER *of the Substantive.*

Students should study the following lists of words and their *phonetic* pronunciation, *learning them by heart with the article attached.* They will thus to a considerable extent master the *gender* of the nouns, and overcome one of the *great* difficulties of the language. It is necessary that these words be pronounced aloud that the ear may grow familiar with the sounds as well as the tongue with their expression.

The *new* German orthography has been adopted, according to the Rules and Lists used in the schools of Prussia, and published by Order of the Minister of Education, 1897.

The *phonetic* pronunciation given throughout is that of the educated classes of Berlin. The accent generally falls upon the stem-syllable and is marked by an *apostrophe* (') after the accentuated syllable, as *geben* (gay'ben), to give. If the accent falls on two syllables, as *übermütig* (e͡u''bair-me͡u'-tĭch), arrogant, the two apostrophes ('') mark the principal accent. All separable verbal-prefixes are accentuated: *aussprechen* (ouse'sprechen), to pronounce; also when these prefixes are used with nouns: *Aussprache* (ouse'sprāhchaye), pronunciation. The *hyphen* (-) indicates that the syllables must be pronounced separately. A stroke over the *a* (ā) denotes that it must be pronounced very hard and long, as: *Bad* (bāht), bath; *a* without the stroke is always to be sounded very short, as: *Ratte* (raht'taye), rat. A curve over the *i* (ĭ) denotes that it must be pronounced short like *i* in b*i*tter.

The division of words into syllables depends in German upon the pronunciation, and not, as in English, upon the etymology. Compound consonants, *ch, chs, sch, dt, ph, ss, st, th, tz,* cannot be divided. Compound words are divided according to their component parts, even if this division does not correspond with the pronunciation: — *her-aus-gehen* (hare-ouse'gay-hen), to go out.

Every German noun, and other parts of speech used as nouns, as well as the pronouns *Du* (thou) and *Sie* (you) and the possessive adjectives *Dein* (thine) and *Ihr* (your) must be written or printed with a capital letter.

The phonetic pronunciation of *st* and *sp* is that mostly used in North Germany, but some authorities are in favour of the *s* being sounded as *sh* at the beginning of a word (but less broadly and conspicuously than our common *sh*), and this receives favour in Southern Germany.

VOCABULARIES.

1. The World and its Elements.

(Die Welt und ihre Elemente.)

English.	German.	Pronunciation.
The air	*die Luft*	dee looft
the cloud	*die Wolke*	dee vol'kaye
the cold	*die Kälte*	dee kel'taye
the Creator	*der Schöpfer*	dare shoep'fair
the darkness	*die Dunkelheit*	dee doon'kell-hite
the dew	*der Tau*	dare tau
the dust	*der Staub*	dare staup
the earth	*die Erde*	dee air'daye
East	*Osten* (m.)	oss'ten
an eclipse	*eine Finsternis*	i'naye fin'stair-niss
the fire	*das Feuer*	dasz foy'air
the fog	*der Nebel*	dare nay'bell
the frost	*der Frost*	dare frosst
God	*Gott* (m.)	gott
the hail	*der Hagel*	dare hāh'gell
the heat	*die Hitze*	dee hit'say
Heaven	*Himmel* (m.)	him'mel
Hell	*Hölle* (f.)	hoel'laye
the light	*das Licht*	dasz lĭcht
the lightning	*der Blitz*	dare blits
the moon	*der Mond*	dare mohndt
,, full	*Vollmond* (m.)	foll'mohndt
,, new	*Neumond* (m.)	noy'mohndt
moonlight	*Mondlicht* (n.)	mohnd'lĭcht
nature	*Natur* (f.)	nah-toor'
North	*Norden* (m.)	nor'den
the rainbow	*der Regenbogen*	dare ray''gen-boh'-[gen
shade	*Schatten* (m.)	shaht'ten
a shadow	*ein Schatten* (m.)	ine shaht'ten
the sky	*der Himmel*	dare him'mel
South	*Süden* (m.)	zo͡eu'den
the sun	*die Sonne*	dee zon'naye
the thunder	*der Donner*	dare don'nair
the weather	*das Wetter*	dasz vet'tair
West	*Westen* (m.)	ves'ten
the wind	*der Wind*	dare vindt
the world	*die Welt*	dee velt.

2. Land and Water. *(Land und Wasser.)*

English.	German.	Pronunciation.
A bay	*eine Bai*	i'naye bi
the beach	*der Strand*	dare strahndt
the cliff	*die Klippe*	dee klip'paye
the coast	*die Küste*	dee k͡eüss'taye
the current	*der Strom*	dare strohm
the ebb [tide)	*die Ebbe*	dee eb'baye
the flow (rising	*die Flut*	dee floot
the foam	*der Schaum*	dare shaum
the ice	*das Eis*	dasz ice
an island	*eine Insel*	i'naye in'zell
the lake	*der See*	dare zaye
the land	*das Land*	dasz lahndt
the mainland	*das Festland*	dasz fest'lahndt
the mud	*der Schlamm*	dare shlahmm
a peninsula	*eine Halbinsel*	i'naye hahlb'in-zell
the rain	*der Regen*	dare ray'gen
the river	*der Fluss*	dare flooss
a rock	*ein Fels* (m.)	ine fels
the sand	*der Sand*	dare zahndt
the sea	*die See*	dee zaye
the sea-shore	*das Seeufer*	dasz zaye'oo-fair
the shingle	*der Meersand*	dare mair'zahndt
the shore	*das Ufer*	dasz oo'fair
the snow	*der Schnee*	dare shnaye
a star	*ein Stern* (m.)	ine stairn
a storm (at sea)	*ein Seesturm* (m.)	ine zaye'stoorm
the storm (on land)	*der Sturm*	dare stoorm
the stream	*der Strom*	dare strohm
a thaw	*ein Tauwetter* (n.)	ine tau'vet-tair
the tide	*die Flut*	dee floot
,, at high	*zur Flutzeit*	tsoor floot'tsite
,, at low	*zur Ebbezeit*	tsoor eb'baye-tsite
the water	*das Wasser*	dasz vahs'sair
,, fresh	*Süsswasser* (n.)	z͡eüss'vahs-sair
,, salt	*Seewasser* (n.)	zaye'vahs-sair
a waterfall	*ein Wasserfall* (m.)	ine vahs'sair-fahll
the wave	*die Welle*	dee vel'laye
a well	*ein Brunnen* (m.)	ine broon'nen.

3. Minerals and Metals *(Mineralien und Metalle.)*

English.	German.	Pronunciation.
The agate	*der Achat*	dare ah-chāht'
the alum	*der Alaun*	dare ah-laun'
the amber	*der Bernstein*	dare bairn'stine
the bloodstone	*der Blutstein*	dare bloot'stine
brass	*Messing* (n.)	mes'sing
bronze	*Bronze* (f.)	bron'tsaye
the carbuncle	*der Karfunkel*	dare kahr-foon'kell
cement	*Cement* (m.)	tsay-ment'
the chalk	*die Kreide*	dee kri'daye
clay	*Lehm* (m.)	layme
the coal	*die Kohle*	dee koh'laye
the copper	*das Kupfer*	dasz koop'fair
the coral	*die Koralle*	dee koh-rahl'laye
the crystal	*der Krystall*	dare kriss-tahll'
the diamond	*der Diamant*	dare dee-ah-mahnt'
the emerald	*der Smaragd*	dare smah-rahgdt'
the glass	*das Glas*	dasz glāsz
the gold	*das Gold*	dasz goldt
granite	*Granit* (m.)	grah-neet'
the gravel	*der Kies*	dare kees
the iron	*das Eisen*	dasz i'zen
,, cast	*Gusseisen* (n.)	gooss'i-zen
,, wrought	*Schmiedeeisen* (n.)	shmee''daye-i'zen
lead	*Blei* (n.)	bli
the lime	*der Kalk*	dare kahlk
the marble	*der Marmor*	dare mahr'mor
mercury	*Quecksilber* (n.)	queck'zilbair
the metals	*die Metalle* (n. pl.)	dee may-tahl'laye
mortar	*Mörtel* (m.)	moer'tell
an opal	*ein Opal* (m.)	ine oh-pāhl'
the pearl	*die Perle*	dee pair'laye
a ruby	*ein Rubin* (m.)	ine roo-been'
the sapphire	*der Saphir*	dare zah-feer'
the silver	*das Silber*	dasz zil'bair
soda	*Soda* (f.)	zoh'dah
the steel	*der Stahl*	dare stāhl
the stone	*der Stein*	dare stine
the tin	*das Zinn*	dasz tsinn.

4. Animals, Birds, and Fishes.

(Tiere, Vögel und Fische.)

English.	German.	Pronunciation.
An animal	*ein Tier* (n.)	ine teer
barking	*Bellen* (n.)	bel'len
a bear	*ein Bär* (m.)	ine bare
a bird	*ein Vogel* (m.)	ine foh'gel
a blackbird	*eine Amsel*	i'naye ahm'zel
bleating	*Blöken* (n.)	bloe'ken
braying	*Schreien* (n.)	shri'en
a bull	*ein Bulle* (m.)	ine bul'laye
a calf	*ein Kalb* (n.)	ine kahlp
a carp	*ein Karpfen* (m.)	ine kahr'pfen
the cat	*die Katze*	dee kaht'tsaye
a chicken	*ein Hühnchen* (n.)	ine heu̯n'chen
the claw	*die Klaue*	dee klau'aye
a cock	*ein Hahn* (m.)	ine hāhn
a cod	*ein Kabeljau* (m.)	ine kāh'bel-yau
the colt	*das Füllen*	dasz feu̯l'len
a cow	*eine Kuh*	i'naye kooh
a crab	*ein Krebs* (m.)	ine krayps
the crow	*die Krähe*	dee kray'haye
a cuckoo	*ein Kuckuck* (m.)	ine koo'kook
the dog	*der Hund*	dare hoondt
a donkey	*ein Esel* (m.)	ine aye'zell
the dove	*die Taube*	dee tau'baye
a duck	*eine Ente*	i'naye en'taye [taye
,, a wild	*eine wilde Ente*	i'naye vil'daye en'-
the eagle	*der Adler*	dare āhd'lair
an eel	*ein Aal* (m.)	ine āhl
an elephant	*ein Elephant* (m.)	ine ay-lay-fahnt'
a feather	*eine Feder*	i'naye fay'dair [sen
the fins	*die Schwimmflossen*	dee shvimm'flohs-
a fish	*ein Fisch* (m.)	ine fish
the fox	*der Fuchs*	dare fooks
the fur	*der Pelz*	dare pelts
the gills	*die Kieme*	dee kee'maye
a goat	*eine Ziege*	i'naye tsee'gaye
a goose	*eine Gans*	i'naye gahns
grouse	*Birkhuhn* (n.)	beerk'hoon

English.	German.	Pronunciation.
a gull	*eine Möwe*	i'naye moe'vaye
a haddock	*ein Schellfisch* (m.)	ine shell'fish
the hair	*das Haar*	dasz hāhr
the hare	*der Hase*	dare hāh'zaye
a hawk	*ein Habicht* (m.)	ine hāh'bĭcht
a hen	*eine Henne*	i'naye hen'naye
a herring	*ein Hering* (m.)	ine hay'ring
the hoof	*der Huf*	dare hoof
the horn	*das Horn*	dasz horrn
a horse	*ein Pferd* (n.)	ine pfairdt
howling	*Heulen* (n.)	hoy'len
a lamb	*ein Lamm* (n.)	ine lahmm
a lark	*eine Lerche*	i'naye lair'chaye
a lion	*ein Löwe* (m.)	ine loe'vaye
a lobster	*ein Hummer* (m.)	ine hoom'mair [laye
a mackerel	*eine Makrele*	i'naye mahkray'-
a magpie	*eine Elster*	i'naye el'stair
the mane	*die Mähne*	dee may'naye
mewing	*Miauen* (n.)	mee-au'en
a monkey	*ein Affe* (m.)	ine ahf'faye
the mouse	*die Maus*	dee mouse
a mullet	*eine Meeräsche*	i'naye mayr'eshaye
neighing	*Wiehern* (n.)	vee'hairn
a nightingale	*eine Nachtigall*	i'naye nahch'tee-
an owl	*eine Eule*	i'naye oy'laye [gahl
an ox	*ein Ochse* (m.)	ine ok'saye
oysters	*Austern* (f. pl.)	au'stairn
the parrot	*der Papagei*	dare pah-pah-gui'
a partridge	*ein Rebhuhn* (n.)	ine rayp'hoon
the paw	*die Pfote*	dee pfoh'taye
the pheasant	*der Fasan*	dare fah-zāhn'
a pig	*ein Schwein* (n.)	ine shvine
a pigeon	*eine Taube*	i'naye tau'baye
a pike	*ein Hecht* (m.)	ine hecht
a quail	*eine Wachtel*	i'naye vahch'tell
the rat	*die Ratte*	dee raht'taye
the raven	*der Rabe*	dare rāh'baye
a salmon	*ein Lachs* (m.)	ine lahks
the salt-fish	*der Seefisch*	dare zaye'fish
the scales	*die Schuppen* (f. pl.)	dee shoop'pen

English.	German.	Pronunciation.
a sheep	*ein Schaf* (n.)	ine shāhf
the snipe	*die Schnepfe*	dee shnep'faye
a sole	*eine Zunge*	i'naye tsoong'aye
the sparrow	*der Sperling*	dare spairr'ling
the swallow	*die Schwalbe*	dee shvahl'baye
a swan	*ein Schwan* (m.)	ine shvāhn
the tail	*der Schwanz*	dare shvahnz
a thrush	*eine Drossel*	ine dros'sell
a tiger	*ein Tiger* (m.)	ine tee'gair
a trout	*eine Forelle*	i'naye for-rel'laye
a turbot	*eine Steinbutte*	i'naye stine'boot-taye
a turkey	*ein Truthahn* (m.)	ine troot'hāhn [taye
a turtle	*eine Schildkröte*	i'naye shĭldt'kroe-
a whale	*ein Walfisch* (m.)	ine vahl'fish
a whiting	*ein Weissling* (m.)	ine vice'ling
a wing	*ein Flügel* (m.)	ine fle͡u'gell
a wolf	*ein Wolf* (m.)	ine vollf
a woodpecker	*ein Specht* (m.)	ine specht [baye
a wood-pigeon	*eine Holztaube*	i'naye holts'tau-
the wool	*die Wolle*	dee vol'laye.

5. Reptiles and Insects. *(Reptilien und Insekten.)*

An ant	*eine Ameise*	i'naye āh'mi-zaye
a bee	*eine Biene*	i'naye bee'naye
a beetle	*ein Käfer* (m.) [m.	ine kai'fair
a butterfly	*ein Schmetterling*	ine shmet'tair-ling
a caterpillar	*eine Raupe*	i'naye rau'paye
a flea	*ein Floh* (m.)	ine floh
a fly	*eine Fliege*	i'naye flee'gaye
a frog	*ein Frosch* (m.)	ine frosh
a gnat	*eine Mücke*	i'naye me͡uk'kaye
the grasshopper	*der Grashüpfer*	dare grāhs'he͡upfair
the honey	*der Honig*	dare hoh'nĭch
an insect	*ein Insekt* (n.)	ine in-zekt'
a moth	*eine Motte*	i'naye mot'taye
a serpent	*eine Schlange*	i'naye shlahng'aye
a silkworm	*eine Seidenraupe*	in'aye zi''den-rau' paye
a snail	*eine Schnecke*	i'naye shnek'kaye

English.	German.	Pronunciation.
ginger	*Ingwer* (m.)	ing'vair
grapes (a bunch of)	*Weintrauben* (f. pl.)	vine'trau-ben
the ivy	*der Epheu*	dare ai'foy
the kernel	*der Kern*	dare kairn
a leaf	*ein Blatt* (n.)	ine blahtt
a lemon	*eine Citrone*	i'naye tsee-troh'- [naye
the lettuce	*der Lattich, der Gartensalat*	dare laht'tĭch, gahr"ten-zah-lāht'
a lily	*eine Lilie*	i'naye lee'lee-aye
lily-of-the-valley	*Maiblümchen* (n.)	mi'bleûm-chen
mace	*Muskatblüte* (f.)	mooskāht'bleû-taye
a melon	*eine Melone*	may-loh'naye
a mulberry	*eine Maulbeere*	maul'bay-raye
the myrtle	*die Myrte*	dee meer'taye
nettle	*Nessel* (f.)	nes'sell
a nut	*eine Nuss*	i'naye nooss
the oak-tree	*die Eiche*	dee i'chaye
a pear	*eine Birne*	i'naye beerr'naye
the peas	*die Erbsen* (f. pl.)	dee airb'sen
pepper	*Pfeffer* (m.)	pfeff'fair
a pine	*eine Kiefer*	i'naye kee'fair
the pine-apple	*eine Ananas*	i'naye āh'nah-nahs
a pink	*eine Nelke*	i'naye nel'kaye
a plum	*eine Pflaume*	i'naye pflau'maye
the potato	*die Kartoffel*	dee kahr-toff'fell
the radishes	*die Rettige* (m. pl.)	dee ret'tee-gaye
a raspberry	*eine Himbeere*	i'naye him'bayraye
the root	*die Wurzel*	dee voor'tsell
a rose	*eine Rose*	i'naye roh'zaye
the spinach [plant)	*der Spinat*	dare spee-nāht'
the stalk (of a	*der Stengel*	dare sten'gell
a strawberry	*eine Erdbeere*	i'naye aird'bay-raye
the stump	*der Stumpf*	dare stoompf
a tree	*ein Baum* (m.)	ine baum
a tulip	*eine Tulpe*	i'naye tooll'paye
vegetable-marrow	*Kürbisfrucht* (f.)	keûr-bis'froocht
the vine	*der Weinstock*	dare vine'stock
a violet	*ein Veilchen* (n.)	ine file-chen
a walnut	*eine Walnuss*	i'naye vahll'nooss
the willow	*die Weide*	dee vi'daye.

7. The Human Body. *(Der menschliche Körper.)*

English.	German.	Pronunciation.
The arm	*der Arm*	dare ahrm
the back	*der Rücken*	dare rēu̇k'ken
the beard	*der Bart*	dare bāhrt
the blood	*das Blut*	dasz bloot
the body	*der Körper*	dare koer'pair
the bones	*die Knochen* (m. pl.)	dee knoch'en
the bust	*die Büste*	dee bēu̇'staye
the cheek	*die Wange*	dee vahn'gaye
the chest	*die Brust*	dee broost
the chin	*das Kinn*	dasz kinn
a cough	*ein Husten* (m.)	ine hoo'sten
the ears	*die Ohren* (n. pl.)	dee ohr'ren
the elbow	*der Ellbogen*	dare ell'boh-gen
the eye	*das Auge*	dasz au'gaye
the eyes	*die Augen*	dee au'gen
the face	*das Gesicht*	dasz gay-zĭcht'
the fingers	*die Finger* (m. pl.)	dee fing'air
the foot	*der Fuss*	dare fooss
the forehead	*die Stirne*	dee steer'naye
the gums	*das Zahnfleisch*	dasz tsāhn'flishe
the hair	*das Haar*	dasz hāhr
the hand	*die Hand*	dee hahndt
the head	*der Kopf*	dare kopf
the heart	*das Herz*	dasz hairts
the kidneys	*die Nieren* (f. pl.)	dee nee'ren
the knee	*das Knie*	dasz knee
the leg	*das Bein*	dasz bine
the lips	*die Lippen* (f. pl.)	dee lip'pen
the liver	*die Leber*	dee lay'bair
the medicine	*die Medizin*	dee may-dee-tseen'
the mouth	*der Mund*	dare moondt
the nails	*die Nägel* (m. pl.)	dee nai'gell
the neck	*der Hals*	dare hahls
the nose	*die Nase*	dee nāh'zaye
the shoulders	*die Schultern* (f. pl.)	dee shool'tairn
the skin	*die Haut*	dee haut
the stomach	*der Magen* [*Kehle*	dare māh'gen [laye
the throat	*der Schlund, die*	dare shloondt, kay'-

English.	German.	Pronunciation.
the thumb	*der Daumen*	dare dau'men
the toe	*die Zehe*	dee tsay'haye
the tongue	*die Zunge*	dee tsoong'aye
the tooth	*der Zahn*	dare tsāhn
a wound	*eine Wunde*	i'naye voon'daye.

8. Mankind; Relations. *(Menschen; Verwandte.)*

The aunt	*die Tante*	dee tahn'taye
a boy	*ein Knabe* (m.)	ine knāh'baye
the brother	*der Bruder*	dare broo'dair
the child	*das Kind* [*Cousine*	dasz kindt [naye
the cousin	*der Vetter, die*	fet'tair, koo-zee'-
the daughter	*die Tochter*	dee toch'tair
a dwarf	*ein Zwerg* (m.)	ine tsvairg
the family	*die Familie*	dee fahmee'lee-aye
the father	*der Vater*	dare fāh'tair
a girl	*ein Mädchen* (n.)	ine maed'chen
the grandchild	*der* [*die*] *Enkel* [*in*]	en'kell [een]
the grandfather	*der Grossvater*	grohss-fāh'tair
the grandmother	*die Grossmutter*	grohss-moot'tair
the husband	*der Gatte* [*Mann*	dare gaht'taye
a man	*ein Mensch* (m.), *ein*	ine mensh, mahnn
,, the lame	*der Lahme*	dare lāh'maye
the marriage	*die Heirat*	dee hi'rāht
the mother	*die Mutter*	dee moot'tair
the nephew	*der Neffe*	dare nef'faye
the niece	*die Nichte*	dee nich'taye
the parents	*die Eltern*	dee el'tairn
the sister	*die Schwester*	dee shves'tair
the son	*der Sohn*	dare zohn
the uncle	*der Onkel*	dare on'kell
the wife	*die Gattin*	dee gaht'tin
a woman	*eine Frau*	i'naye frau.

9. Dress. *(Kleider.)*

See Pages 93 to 97.

The bonnet	*der Hut*	dare hoot
the boots	*die Stiefel* (m. pl.)	dee stee'fell
the boot-jack	*der Stiefelknecht* [pl.	stee'fell-knecht
the braces	*die Hosenträger* (m.	dee hoh''zen-trai'- gair

English.	German.	Pronunciation.
the brush	*die Bürste*	dee beûr'staye
the buttons	*die Knöpfe* (m. pl.)	dee knoep'faye
the button hook	*der Knöpfer*	dare knoep'fair
the cap	*die Mütze*	dee meût'tsaye
a cloak	*ein Mantel* (m.)	ine mahnn'tell
the clothes brush	*die Kleiderbürste*	kli''dair-beûr'staye
a coat	*ein Rock* (m.)	ine rock
the collar	*der Kragen*	dare krāh'gen
the comb	*der Kamm*	dare kahmm
the cotton	*die Baumwolle*	dee baum'vol-laye
drawers	*Unterhosen* (f. pl.)	oon''tair-hoh'zen
the dress	*das Kleid* [pl.)	dasz klite [haye
the gloves	*die Handschuhe* (m.	dee hahndt'shoo-
the hair pin	*die Haarnadel*	dee hāhr'nāh-dell
the hat	*der Hut*	dare hoot
a handkerchief	*ein Taschentuch* (n.)	ine tahs'shen-tooch
mackintosh	*Regenmantel* (m.)	ray''gen-mahnn'tell
a needle	*eine Nähnadel*	i'naye nai'nāhdell
an overcoat	*ein Ueberrock* (m.)	ine eû'bair-rock
the parasol	*der Sonnenschirm*	zon'nen-sheerm
the petticoat	*der Unterrock* [pl.)	dare oon'tair-rock
the pins	*die Stecknadeln* (f.	dee steck'nāhdeln
the pocket	*die Tasche*	dee tahs'shaye
the purse	*die Börse*	dee boer'zaye
a ring	*ein Ring* (m.)	ine ring
a shirt	*ein Hemd* (n.)	ine hemdt
the shoes	*die Schuhe* (m. pl.)	dee shoo'haye
the shoe horn	*das Shuhhorn*	dasz shoo'horn
the sleeve	*der Aermel* [pl.)	dare air'mell
the slippers	*die Pantoffeln* (m.	dee pahn-toff'feln
the soap	*die Seife*	dee zi-faye
the stays (corset)	*der Schnürleib*	dare shneûr'lipe
the stockings	*die Strümpfe* (m. pl.)	dee streûmp'faye
the thread	*der Faden*	dare fāh'den
the tie	*die Krawatte*	dee krah-vaht'taye
the trousers	*die Hose* (sing.)	dee hoh'zaye
the umbrella	*der Regenschirm*	ray'gen-sheerm
the veil	*der Schleier*	dare shli'air
a waistcoat	*eine Weste*	i'naye ves'taye
a watch	*eine Uhr*	i'naye oor.

ГЦ ФОНД РЕДКИХ КНИГ

10. Food and Drink. *(Speisen und Getränke.)*

For Conversations see Pages 83-86.

English.	German.	Pronunciation.
Bacon	*Speck* (m.)	speck
the bread	*das Brot*	dasz broht
,, brown	*Braunbrot*	braun'broht
,, new	*frisches Brot*	fris'ches broht
,, stale	*altbackenes Brot*	ahlt'bahk-kay-nes
,, white	*Weissbrot*	vice'broht [broht
beef	*Rindfleisch* (n.)	rint'flishe
beef-steak	*Beef-Steak* (n.)	beef-steak
beer	*Bier* (n.)	beer
,, a glass of	*ein Glas Bier*	ine glāhs beer
a bottle	*eine Flasche*	i'naye flah'shaye
brandy	*Kognak* (m.)	kon'yahk
the breakfast	*das Frühstück*	dasz fr͡eüh'ste͡uck
butter	*Butter* (f.)	boot'tair
a cake	*ein Kuchen* (m.)	ine koo'chen
calf's head	*Kalbskopf* (m.)	kahlbs'kopf
cheese	*Käse* (m.)	kay'zaye
chocolate	*Schokolade* (f.)	sho-ko-lāh'daye
a cigar	*eine Cigarre*	i'naye tsee-gar'raye
claret	*Rotwein* (m.)	roht'vine
coffee	*Kaffee* (m.)	kahf'faye
cream	*Sahne* (f.)	zāh'naye [sen
the dinner	*das Mittagessen*	dasz mit''tāhg-es'-
eggs	*Eier* (n. pl.)	i'air
the flour	*das Mehl*	dasz mail
fat	*fett*	fet
gin	*Wacholderbranntwein* (m.)	vah-chol''dair-brahnnt'vine
ham	*Schinken* (m.)	shin'ken
hunger	*Hunger* (m.)	hoong'air
the ice	*das Eis*	dasz ice
kidneys	*Nieren* (f. pl.)	nee'ren
lamb	*Lamm* (n.)	lahm
lean	*mager*	māh'gair
lemonade	*Limonade* (f.)	lee-moh-nāh'day
meat	*Fleisch* (n.)	flishe
,, boiled	*gekochtes Fleisch*	gay-koch'tes flishe
,, roast	*gebratenes* ,,	gay-brah'tay-nes ,,

English.	German	Pronunciation.
milk	*Milch* (f.)	mĭlch
mustard	*Senf* (m.)	zenf
mutton	*Hammelfleisch* (n.)	hahm'mel-flishe
mutton cutlets	*Hammelkoteletten* (f. pl.)	hahm''mel-koh-tay let'ten
oil	*Oel* (n.)	oel
an omelet	*eine Omelette*	i'naye omay-let'-[taye
pepper	*Pfeffer* (m.)	pfeff'fair
pork	*Schweinefleisch* (n.)	shvi'naye-flishe
a pudding	*ein Pudding* (m.)	ine pud'ding
rice	*Reis* (m.)	rice
a roll	*eine Semmel*	i'naye zem'mell
salad	*Salat* (m.)	zah-lāht'
salt	*Salz* (n.)	zahlts
a sausage	*eine Wurst*	i'naye voorst
soda water	*Sodawasser* (n.)	zoh''dah-vahs'sair
the soup	*die Suppe*	dee zoop'paye
sugar	*Zucker* (m.)	tsook'kair
the supper	*das Abendessen*	dasz āh''bent-es'sen
a syphon	*ein Siphon* (m.)	ine zee'phon
tea	*Thee* (m.)	tay
thirst	*Durst* (m.)	doorst
the tobacco	*der Tabak*	dare tāh'bahk
tooth-pick	*Zahnstocher* (m.)	tsāhn'stochair
under done	*halbgar*	hahlb'gāhr
veal	*Kalbfleisch* (n.)	kahlb'flishe
vegetables	*Gemüse* (n. sing.)	gaye-mêu'zaye
vinegar	*Essig* (m.)	es'sĭch
water	*Wasser* (n.)	vahs'sair
well done	*gar*	gāhr
wine	*Wein* (m.)	vine
„ hock	*Rheinwein* (m.)	rine'vine.

11. Eating Utensils. *(Ess-Geräte.)*

A cup	*eine Tasse*	i'naye tahs'saye
the decanter	*die Karaffe*	dee kah-rahf'faye
the dish	*die Schüssel*	dee shêus'sell
a fork	*eine Gabel*	i'naye gāh'bell
a glass	*ein Glas* (n.)	ine glāhs
a knife	*ein Messer* (n.)	ine mes'sair

GERMAN SELF-TAUGHT.

The Alphabet with Phonetic Pronunciation

The German Alphabet has 26 letters :—

English Characters.	German Printed Characters.	Phonetic Pronunciation.	
A a	𝔄 𝔞	*ah* . . .	as *a* in *father*, *car*, when long, as *a* in *mat* when short, though less deep.
B b	𝔅 𝔟	*bay* . .	as in English, but at the end of a word or syllable like *p*.
C c	ℭ 𝔠	*tsay* . .	as *c* in *corn* if before *a*, *o*, *u*, a consonant, or when final. *Ch* is pronounced like the *ch* in the Scotch word *loch*. In the new orthography the *c* is often replaced by *k* before the vowels *a*, *o*, *u* (*Kap-Kolonie*, *Kultus*), and by *z* before *e*, *i* (*Zelle*, *Zircus*). In some words the *c* or *z* are optional.
D d	𝔇 𝔡	*day* . .	as in English, but at the end of a word or syllable like *t*.
E e	𝔈 𝔢	*ay* . . .	as *a* in *lane* when long, as *e* in *sell* when short.
F f ff	𝔉 𝔣 𝔣𝔣	*eff* . . .	as in *fife*.
G g	𝔊 𝔤	*gay* . .	as in *got*, always sounded before *n*.
H h	ℌ 𝔥	*hah* . .	as in *house*, aspirated at the beginning, but silent at the end of a syllable and after *r* & *t*; almost so between vowels.
I i	ℑ 𝔦	*ee* . . .	as *ee* in sheep when long, as *i* (ĭ) in *sit* when short.
J j	𝔍 𝔧	*yott* . .	as *y* in *yet*.
K k	𝔎 𝔨	*kah* .	as *k* in *kite*, sounded before *n*.
L l	𝔏 𝔩	*ell* . . .	as *l* in *loom*.
M m	𝔐 𝔪	*emm* . .	as *m* in *man*.
N n	𝔑 𝔫	*enn* . .	as *n* in *nun*.
O o	𝔒 𝔬	*oh* . . .	as *o* in *old* when long, and like *o* in *not* when short.

P p	𝔓 𝔭	*pay* . .	as *p* in *pay*.
Q q	𝔔 𝔮	*koo* . .	as *qu* in *queer*.
R r	ℜ 𝔯	*airr* . .	as in *short* but stronger, the roll must always be given.
S s	𝔖 𝔰 ſ	*ess* . . .	as *z* in *zone*, at the beginning of a syllable, at the end as *s*; *sch* is like *sh* in *shine*.
T t	𝔗 𝔱	*tay* . .	as *t* in *tout*.
U u	𝔘 𝔲	*oo* . . .	as *oo* in *pool* when long, and like *u* in *put* when short.
V v	𝔙 𝔳	*fow* . .	as *f* in *fine*.
W w	𝔚 𝔴	*vay* . .	as *v* in *vine*.
X x	𝔛 𝔵	*iks* . . .	as *x* in *box*.
Y y	𝔜 𝔶	*ipseelon*	as *y* in *system*, only occurs in words of Greek origin.
Z z	ℨ 𝔷	*tsett* . .	as *ts* in *sits*.

PRELIMINARY NOTES.

The **Simple Vowels** are: *a*, *e*, *i*, *o*, *u*, they are always pronounced *ah*, *ay*, *ee*, *oh*, *oo*, and never change their sound.

Compound or **Modified Vowels** are indicated by two small points (¨):—

ä (ae) pronounced as *a* in *fate*; phonetics used are *a*, *ae*, *e*, *ai*.
ö (oe) ,, like *u* in *such*; phonetic is *oe*.
ü (ue) ,, like the French *u*; phonetic is *e͡u*. It may be produced by holding the lips in a circular shape as for whistling and sounding *e͡u* as one sound.

The last two have no exact corresponding sound in the English language—let a native pronounce it, and the sound will easily be caught; the same with the German *ch*, it is always soft, and resembles the Scotch and Irish *ch*.

The **Diphthongs**:—

au, phonetics *ou*, *au*, as in h*ou*se, *Maus* (mouse) mouse.

ei, *ai*, } phonetic *i* as in m*i*ne { *mein* (mine), mine. *Hain* (grove), hine.

eu, *äu*, } phonetic *oy* as in b*oy* { *Feuer* (fire), foyer. *Mäuse* (mice), moy'zaye.

An important Rule:—*Always learn the* GENDER *of the Substantive.*

Students should study the following lists of words and their *phonetic* pronunciation, *learning them by heart with the article attached.* They will thus to a considerable extent master the *gender* of the nouns, and overcome one of the *great* difficulties of the language. It is necessary that these words be pronounced aloud that the ear may grow familiar with the sounds as well as the tongue with their expression.

The *new* German orthography has been adopted, according to the Rules and Lists used in the schools of Prussia, and published by Order of the Minister of Education, 1897.

The *phonetic* pronunciation given throughout is that of the educated classes of Berlin. The accent generally falls upon the stem-syllable and is marked by an *apostrophe* (') after the accentuated syllable, as *geben* (gay'ben), to give. If the accent falls on two syllables, as *übermütig* (e͡u''bair-me͡u'-tĭch), arrogant, the two apostrophes ('') mark the principal accent. All separable verbal-prefixes are accentuated: *aussprechen* (ouse'sprechen), to pronounce; also when these prefixes are used with nouns: *Aussprache* (ouse'sprāhchaye), pronunciation. The *hyphen* (-) indicates that the syllables must be pronounced separately. A stroke over the *a* (ā) denotes that it must be pronounced very hard and long, as: *Bad* (bāht), bath; *a* without the stroke is always to be sounded very short, as: *Ratte* (raht'taye), rat. A curve over the *i* (ĭ) denotes that it must be pronounced short like *i* in bitter.

The division of words into syllables depends in German upon the pronunciation, and not, as in English, upon the etymology. Compound consonants, *ch*, *chs*, *sch*, *dt*, *ph*, *ss*, *st*, *th*, *tz*, cannot be divided. Compound words are divided according to their component parts, even if this division does not correspond with the pronunciation: — *her-aus-gehen* (hare-ouse'gay-hen), to go out.

Every German noun, and other parts of speech used as nouns, as well as the pronouns *Du* (thou) and *Sie* (you) and the possessive adjectives *Dein* (thine) and *Ihr* (your) must be written or printed with a capital letter.

The phonetic pronunciation of *st* and *sp* is that mostly used in North Germany, but some authorities are in favour of the *s* being sounded as *sh* at the beginning of a word (but less broadly and conspicuously than our common *sh*), and this receives favour in Southern Germany.

VOCABULARIES.

1. The World and its Elements.

(Die Welt und ihre Elemente.)

English.	German.	Pronunciation.
The air	*die Luft*	dee looft
the cloud	*die Wolke*	dee vol'kaye
the cold	*die Kälte*	dee kel'taye
the Creator	*der Schöpfer*	dare shoep'fair
the darkness	*die Dunkelheit*	dee doon'kell-hite
the dew	*der Tau*	dare tau
the dust	*der Staub*	dare staup
the earth	*die Erde*	dee air'daye
East	*Osten* (m.)	oss'ten
an eclipse	*eine Finsternis*	i'naye fin'stair-niss
the fire	*das Feuer*	dasz foy'air
the fog	*der Nebel*	dare nay'bell
the frost	*der Frost*	dare frosst
God	*Gott* (m.)	gott
the hail	*der Hagel*	dare hāh'gell
the heat	*die Hitze*	dee hit'say
Heaven	*Himmel* (m.)	him'mel
Hell	*Hölle* (f.)	hoel'laye
the light	*das Licht*	dasz lĭcht
the lightning	*der Blitz*	dare blits
the moon	*der Mond*	dare mohndt
,, full	*Vollmond* (m.)	foll'mohndt
,, new	*Neumond* (m.)	noy'mohndt
moonlight	*Mondlicht* (n.)	mohnd'lĭcht
nature	*Natur* (f.)	nah-toor'
North	*Norden* (m.)	nor'den
the rainbow	*der Regenbogen*	dare ray''gen-boh'-gen
shade	*Schatten* (m.)	shaht'ten
a shadow	*ein Schatten* (m.)	ine shaht'ten
the sky	*der Himmel*	dare him'mel
South	*Süden* (m.)	zo͡eu'den
the sun	*die Sonne*	dee zon'naye
the thunder	*der Donner*	dare don'nair
the weather	*das Wetter*	dasz vet'tair
West	*Westen* (m.)	ves'ten
the wind	*der Wind*	dare vindt
the world	*die Welt*	dee velt.

2. Land and Water. *(Land und Wasser.)*

English.	German.	Pronunciation.
A bay	*eine Bai*	i'naye bi
the beach	*der Strand*	dare strahndt
the cliff	*die Klippe*	dee klip'paye
the coast	*die Küste*	dee keüss'taye
the current	*der Strom*	dare strohm
the ebb [tide)	*die Ebbe*	dee eb'baye
the flow (rising	*die Flut*	dee floot
the foam	*der Schaum*	dare shaum
the ice	*das Eis*	dasz ice
an island	*eine Insel*	i'naye in'zell
the lake	*der See*	dare zaye
the land	*das Land*	dasz lahndt
the mainland	*das Festland*	dasz fest'lahndt
the mud	*der Schlamm*	dare shlahmm
a peninsula	*eine Halbinsel*	i'naye hahlb'in-zell
the rain	*der Regen*	dare ray'gen
the river	*der Fluss*	dare flooss
a rock	*ein Fels* (m.)	ine fels
the sand	*der Sand*	dare zahndt
the sea	*die See*	dee zaye
the sea-shore	*das Seeufer*	dasz zaye'oo-fair
the shingle	*der Meersand*	dare mair'zahndt
the shore	*das Ufer*	dasz oo'fair
the snow	*der Schnee*	dare shnaye
a star	*ein Stern* (m.)	ine stairn
a storm (at sea)	*ein Seesturm* (m.)	ine zaye'stoorm
the storm (on land)	*der Sturm*	dare stoorm
the stream	*der Strom*	dare strohm
a thaw	*ein Tauwetter* (n.)	ine tau'vet-tair
the tide	*die Flut*	dee floot
,, at high	*zur Flutzeit*	tsoor floot'tsite
,, at low	*zur Ebbezeit*	tsoor eb'baye-tsite
the water	*das Wasser*	dasz vahs'sair
,, fresh	*Süsswasser* (n.)	zeüss'vahs-sair
,, salt	*Seewasser* (n.)	zaye'vahs-sair
a waterfall	*ein Wasserfall* (m.)	ine vahs'sair-fahll
the wave	*die Welle*	dee vel'laye
a well	*ein Brunnen* (m.)	ine broon'nen.

3. Minerals and Metals *(Mineralien und Metalle.)*

English.	German.	Pronunciation.
The agate	*der Achat*	dare ah-chāht'
the alum	*der Alaun*	dare ah-laun'
the amber	*der Bernstein*	dare bairn'stine
the bloodstone	*der Blutstein*	dare bloot'stine
brass	*Messing* (n.)	mes'sing
bronze	*Bronze* (f.)	bron'tsaye
the carbuncle	*der Karfunkel*	dare kahr-foon'kell
cement	*Cement* (m.)	tsay-ment'
the chalk	*die Kreide*	dee kri'daye
clay	*Lehm* (m.)	layme
the coal	*die Kohle*	dee koh'laye
the copper	*das Kupfer*	dasz koop'fair
the coral	*die Koralle*	dee koh-rahl'laye
the crystal	*der Krystall*	dare kriss-tahll'
the diamond	*der Diamant*	dare dee-ah-mahnt'
the emerald	*der Smaragd*	dare smah-rahgdt'
the glass	*das Glas*	dasz glāsz
the gold	*das Gold*	dasz goldt
granite	*Granit* (m.)	grah-neet'
the gravel	*der Kies*	dare kees
the iron	*das Eisen*	dasz i'zen
,, cast	*Gusseisen* (n.)	gooss'i-zen
,, wrought	*Schmiedeeisen* (n.)	shmee''daye-i'zen
lead	*Blei* (n.)	bli
the lime	*der Kalk*	dare kahlk
the marble	*der Marmor*	dare mahr'mor
mercury	*Quecksilber* (n.)	queck'zilbair
the metals	*die Metalle* (n. pl.)	dee may-tahl'laye
mortar	*Mörtel* (m.)	moer'tell
an opal	*ein Opal* (m.)	ine oh-pāhl'
the pearl	*die Perle*	dee pair'laye
a ruby	*ein Rubin* (m.)	ine roo-been'
the sapphire	*der Saphir*	dare zah-feer'
the silver	*das Silber*	dasz zil'bair
soda	*Soda* (f.)	zoh'dah
the steel	*der Stahl*	dare stāhl
the stone	*der Stein*	dare stine
the tin	*das Zinn*	dasz tsinn.

4. Animals, Birds, and Fishes.

(Tiere, Vögel und Fische.)

English.	German.	Pronunciation.
An animal	*ein Tier* (n.)	ine teer
barking	*Bellen* (n.)	bel'len
a bear	*ein Bär* (m.)	ine bare
a bird	*ein Vogel* (m.)	ine foh'gel
a blackbird	*eine Amsel*	i'naye ahm'zel
bleating	*Blöken* (n.)	bloe'ken
braying	*Schreien* (n.)	shri'en
a bull	*ein Bulle* (m.)	ine bul'laye
a calf	*ein Kalb* (n.)	ine kahlp
a carp	*ein Karpfen* (m.)	ine kahr'pfen
the cat	*die Katze*	dee kaht'tsaye
a chicken	*ein Hühnchen* (n.)	ine he͡un'chen
the claw	*die Klaue*	dee klau'aye
a cock	*ein Hahn* (m.)	ine hāhn
a cod	*ein Kabeljau* (m.)	ine kāh'bel-yau
the colt	*das Füllen*	dasz fe͡ul'len
a cow	*eine Kuh*	i'naye kooh
a crab	*ein Krebs* (m.)	ine krayps
the crow	*die Krähe*	dee kray'haye
a cuckoo	*ein Kuckuck* (m.)	ine koo'kook
the dog	*der Hund*	dare hoondt
a donkey	*ein Esel* (m.)	ine aye'zell
the dove	*die Taube*	dee tau'baye
a duck	*eine Ente*	i'naye en'taye [taye
,, a wild	*eine wilde Ente*	i'naye vil'daye en'-
the eagle	*der Adler*	dare āhd'lair
an eel	*ein Aal* (m.)	ine āhl
an elephant	*ein Elephant* (m.)	ine ay-lay-fahnt'
a feather	*eine Feder*	i'naye fay'dair [sen
the fins	*die Schwimmflossen*	dee shvimm'flohs-
a fish	*ein Fisch* (m.)	ine fish
the fox	*der Fuchs*	dare fooks
the fur	*der Pelz*	dare pelts
the gills	*die Kieme*	dee kee'maye
a goat	*eine Ziege*	i'naye tsee'gaye
a goose	*eine Gans*	i'naye gahns
grouse	*Birkhuhn* (n.)	beerk'hoon

English.	German.	Pronunciation.
a gull	*eine Möwe*	i'naye moe'vaye
a haddock	*ein Schellfisch* (m.)	ine shell'fish
the hair	*das Haar*	dasz hāhr
the hare	*der Hase*	dare hāh'zaye
a hawk	*ein Habicht* (m.)	ine hāh'bĭcht
a hen	*eine Henne*	i'naye hen'naye
a herring	*ein Hering* (m.)	ine hay'ring
the hoof	*der Huf*	dare hoof
the horn	*das Horn*	dasz horrn
a horse	*ein Pferd* (n.)	ine pfairdt
howling	*Heulen* (n.)	hoy'len
a lamb	*ein Lamm* (n.)	ine lahmm
a lark	*eine Lerche*	i'naye lair'chaye
a lion	*ein Löwe* (m.)	ine loe'vaye
a lobster	*ein Hummer* (m.)	ine hoom'mair [laye
a mackerel	*eine Makrele*	i'naye mahkray'-
a magpie	*eine Elster*	i'naye el'stair
the mane	*die Mähne*	dee may'naye
mewing	*Miauen* (n.)	mee-au'en
a monkey	*ein Affe* (m.)	ine ahf'faye
the mouse	*die Maus*	dee mouse
a mullet	*eine Meeräsche*	i'naye mayr'eshaye
neighing	*Wiehern* (n.)	vee'hairn
a nightingale	*eine Nachtigall*	i'naye nahch'tee-
an owl	*eine Eule*	i'naye oy'laye [gahl
an ox	*ein Ochse* (m.)	ine ok'saye
oysters	*Austern* (f. pl.)	au'stairn
the parrot	*der Papagei*	dare pah-pah-gui'
a partridge	*ein Rebhuhn* (n.)	ine rayp'hoon
the paw	*die Pfote*	dee pfoh'taye
the pheasant	*der Fasan*	dare fah-zāhn'
a pig	*ein Schwein* (n.)	ine shvine
a pigeon	*eine Taube*	i'naye tau'baye
a pike	*ein Hecht* (m.)	ine hecht
a quail	*eine Wachtel*	i'naye vahch'tell
the rat	*die Ratte*	dee raht'taye
the raven	*der Rabe*	dare rāh'baye
a salmon	*ein Lachs* (m.)	ine lahks
the salt-fish	*der Seefisch*	dare zaye'fish
the scales	*die Schuppen* (f. pl.)	dee shoop'pen

English.	German.	Pronunciation.
a sheep	*ein Schaf* (n.)	ine shāhf
the snipe	*die Schnepfe*	dee shnep'faye
a sole	*eine Zunge*	i'naye tsoong'aye
the sparrow	*der Sperling*	dare spairr'ling
the swallow	*die Schwalbe*	dee shvahl'baye
a swan	*ein Schwan* (m.)	ine shvāhn
the tail	*der Schwanz*	dare shvahnz
a thrush	*eine Drossel*	ine dros'sell
a tiger	*ein Tiger* (m.)	ine tee'gair
a trout	*eine Forelle*	i'naye for-rel'laye
a turbot	*eine Steinbutte*	i'naye stine'boot-taye
a turkey	*ein Truthahn* (m.)	ine troot'hāhn [taye
a turtle	*eine Schildkröte*	i'naye shĭldt'kroe-
a whale	*ein Walfisch* (m.)	ine vahl'fish
a whiting	*ein Weissling* (m.)	ine vice'ling
a wing	*ein Flügel* (m.)	ine flēu'gell
a wolf	*ein Wolf* (m.)	ine vollf
a woodpecker	*ein Specht* (m.)	ine specht [baye
a wood-pigeon	*eine Holztaube*	i'naye holts'tau-
the wool	*die Wolle*	dee vol'laye.

5. Reptiles and Insects. *(Reptilien und Insekten.)*

An ant	*eine Ameise*	i'naye āh'mi-zaye
a bee	*eine Biene*	i'naye bee'naye
a beetle	*ein Käfer* (m.) [m.	ine kai'fair
a butterfly	*ein Schmetterling*	ine shmet'tair-ling
a caterpillar	*eine Raupe*	i'naye rau'paye
a flea	*ein Floh* (m.)	ine floh
a fly	*eine Fliege*	i'naye flee'gaye
a frog	*ein Frosch* (m.)	ine frosh
a gnat	*eine Mücke*	i'naye mēŭk'kaye
the grasshopper	*der Grashüpfer*	dare grāhs'hēŭpfair
the honey	*der Honig*	dare hoh'nĭch
an insect	*ein Insekt* (n.)	ine in-zekt'
a moth	*eine Motte*	i'naye mot'taye
a serpent	*eine Schlange*	i'naye shlahng'aye
a silkworm	*eine Seidenraupe*	in'aye zi''den-rau'paye
a snail	*eine Schnecke*	i'naye shnek'kaye

English.	German.	Pronunciation.
a snake	*eine Schlange*	i'naye shlahng'aye
a spider	*eine Spinne*	i'naye spin'naye
a sting	*ein Stachel* (m.)	ine stahch'ell
a toad	*eine Kröte*	i'naye kroe'taye
a viper	*eine Viper*	i'naye vee'pair
a wasp	*eine Wespe*	i'naye ves'paye
the wax	*das Wachs*	dasz vahks
a worm	*ein Wurm* (m.)	ine voorm.

6. Fruit, Trees, Flowers, and Vegetables.

(Früchte, Bäume, Blumen und Gemüse.)

An apple	*ein Apfel* (m.)	ine ahp'fell
an ash	*eine Esche*	i'naye esh'aye
the asparagus	*der Spargel*	dare spahr'gell
the beans	*die Bohnen* (f. pl.)	dee boh'nen
the beech-tree	*die Buche*	dee boo'chaye [baye
the beetroot	*die Runkelrübe*	dee roon''kell-reu'-
the birch	*die Birke*	dee beer'kaye [raye
a blackberry	*eine Brombeere*	i'naye brom'bay-
a bouquet	*ein Bouquet* (n.)	ine boo-kett'
a branch	*ein Ast* (m.)	ine ahst
the cabbage	*der Kohl*	dare kohl
a cabbage-stalk	*ein Kohlstengel* (m.)	ine kohl'stengell
the cauliflower	*der Blumenkohl*	dare bloo'men-kohl
the celery	*der Sellerie*	dare zel'lair-ree
a cherry	*eine Kirsche*	i'naye keer'shaye
a chestnut	*eine Kastanie*	i'naye kahstāh'nee-
cinnamon	*Zimmet* (m.)	tsim'met [aye
the cucumber	*die Gurke*	dee goor'kaye
the currant	*die Johannisbeere*	dee yo-hahn''niss-bay'raye
a faggot	*ein Holzbündel* (n.) *ein Reisbündel*	ine holts'beun-dell, ine rice'beundell
the fig-tree	*der Feigenbaum*	dare fi'gen-baum
a filbert	*eine Haselnuss*	i'naye hāh'zell-nooss
the fir-tree	*die Tanne*	dee tahn'naye
a flower	*eine Blume* [(m.)	i'naye bloo'maye
a forest	*ein Forst, ein Wald*	ine forst, ine vahldt
a gooseberry	*eine Stachelbeere*	stahch''elbay'raye

English.	German.	Pronunciation.
ginger	*Ingwer* (m.)	ing'vair
grapes (a bunch of)	*Weintrauben* (f. pl.)	vine'trau-ben
the ivy	*der Epheu*	dare ai'foy
the kernel	*der Kern*	dare kairn
a leaf	*ein Blatt* (n.)	ine blahtt
a lemon	*eine Citrone*	i'naye tsee-troh'- [naye
the lettuce	*der Lattich, der Gartensalat*	dare laht'tĭch, gahr"ten-zah-lāht'
a lily	*eine Lilie*	i'naye lee'lee-aye
lily-of-the-valley	*Maiblümchen* (n.)	mi'bl͡eum-chen
mace	*Muskatblüte* (f.)	mooskāht'bl͡eu-taye
a melon	*eine Melone*	may-loh'naye
a mulberry	*eine Maulbeere*	maul'bay-raye
the myrtle	*die Myrte*	dee meer'taye
nettle	*Nessel* (f.)	nes'sell
a nut	*eine Nuss*	i'naye nooss
the oak-tree	*die Eiche*	dee i'chaye
a pear	*eine Birne*	i'naye beerr'naye
the peas	*die Erbsen* (f. pl.)	dee airb'sen
pepper	*Pfeffer* (m.)	pfeff'fair
a pine	*eine Kiefer*	i'naye kee'fair
the pine-apple	*eine Ananas*	i'naye āh'nah-nahs
a pink	*eine Nelke*	i'naye nel'kaye
a plum	*eine Pflaume*	i'naye pflau'maye
the potato	*die Kartoffel*	dee kahr-toff'fell
the radishes	*die Rettige* (m. pl.)	dee ret'tee-gaye
a raspberry	*eine Himbeere*	i'naye him'bayraye
the root	*die Wurzel*	dee voor'tsell
a rose	*eine Rose*	i'naye roh'zaye
the spinach [plant)	*der Spinat*	dare spee-nāht'
the stalk (of a	*der Stengel*	dare sten'gell
a strawberry	*eine Erdbeere*	i'naye aird'bay-raye
the stump	*der Stumpf*	dare stoompf
a tree	*ein Baum* (m.)	ine baum
a tulip	*eine Tulpe*	i'naye tooll'paye
vegetable-marrow	*Kürbisfrucht* (f.)	k͡eur-bis'froocht
the vine	*der Weinstock*	dare vine'stock
a violet	*ein Veilchen* (n.)	ine file-chen
a walnut	*eine Walnuss*	i'naye vahll'nooss
the willow	*die Weide*	dee vi'daye.

7. The Human Body. *(Der menschliche Körper.)*

English.	German.	Pronunciation.
The arm	*der Arm*	dare ahrm
the back	*der Rücken*	dare rēŭk'ken
the beard	*der Bart*	dare bāhrt
the blood	*das Blut*	dasz bloot
the body	*der Körper*	dare koer'pair
the bones	*die Knochen* (m. pl.)	dee knoch'en
the bust	*die Büste*	dee bēŭ'staye
the cheek	*die Wange*	dee vahn'gaye
the chest	*die Brust*	dee broost
the chin	*das Kinn*	dasz kinn
a cough	*ein Husten* (m.)	ine hoo'sten
the ears	*die Ohren* (n. pl.)	dee ohr'ren
the elbow	*der Ellbogen*	dare ell'boh-gen
the eye	*das Auge*	dasz au'gaye
the eyes	*die Augen*	dee au'gen
the face	*das Gesicht*	dasz gay-zĭcht'
the fingers	*die Finger* (m. pl.)	dee fing'air
the foot	*der Fuss*	dare fooss
the forehead	*die Stirne*	dee steer'naye
the gums	*das Zahnfleisch*	dasz tsāhn'flishe
the hair	*das Haar*	dasz hāhr
the hand	*die Hand*	dee hahndt
the head	*der Kopf*	dare kopf
the heart	*das Herz*	dasz hairts
the kidneys	*die Nieren* (f. pl.)	dee nee'ren
the knee	*das Knie*	dasz knee
the leg	*das Bein*	dasz bine
the lips	*die Lippen* (f. pl.)	dee lip'pen
the liver	*die Leber*	dee lay'bair
the medicine	*die Medizin*	dee may-dee-tseen'
the mouth	*der Mund*	dare moondt
the nails	*die Nägel* (m. pl.)	dee nai'gell
the neck	*der Hals*	dare hahls
the nose	*die Nase*	dee nāh'zaye
the shoulders	*die Schultern* (f. pl.)	dee shool'tairn
the skin	*die Haut*	dee haut
the stomach	*der Magen* [*Kehle*	dare māh'gen [laye
the throat	*der Schlund, die*	dare shloondt, kay'-

English.	German.	Pronunciation.
the thumb	*der Daumen*	dare dau'men
the toe	*die Zehe*	dee tsay'haye
the tongue	*die Zunge*	dee tsoong'aye
the tooth	*der Zahn*	dare tsāhn
a wound	*eine Wunde*	i'naye voon'daye.

8. Mankind; Relations. *(Menschen; Verwandte.)*

The aunt	*die Tante*	dee tahn'taye
a boy	*ein Knabe* (m.)	ine knāh'baye
the brother	*der Bruder*	dare broo'dair
the child	*das Kind* [*Cousine*	dasz kindt [naye
the cousin	*der Vetter, die*	fet'tair, koo-zee'-
the daughter	*die Tochter*	dee toch'tair
a dwarf	*ein Zwerg* (m.)	ine tsvairg
the family	*die Familie*	dee fahmee'lee-aye
the father	*der Vater*	dare fāh'tair
a girl	*ein Mädchen* (n.)	ine maed'chen
the grandchild	*der* [*die*] *Enkel* [*in*]	en'kell [een]
the grandfather	*der Grossvater*	grohss-fāh'tair
the grandmother	*die Grossmutter*	grohss-moot'tair
the husband	*der Gatte* [*Mann*	dare gaht'taye
a man	*ein Mensch* (m.), *ein*	ine mensh, mahnn
,, the lame	*der Lahme*	dare lāh'maye
the marriage	*die Heirat*	dee hi'rāht
the mother	*die Mutter*	dee moot'tair
the nephew	*der Neffe*	dare nef'faye
the niece	*die Nichte*	dee nĭch'taye
the parents	*die Eltern*	dee el'tairn
the sister	*die Schwester*	dee shves'tair
the son	*der Sohn*	dare zohn
the uncle	*der Onkel*	dare on'kell
the wife	*die Gattin*	dee gaht'tin
a woman	*eine Frau*	i'naye frau.

9. Dress. *(Kleider.)*

See Pages 93 to 97.

The bonnet	*der Hut*	dare hoot
the boots	*die Stiefel* (m. pl.)	dee stee'fell
the boot-jack	*der Stiefelknecht* [pl.	stee'fell-knecht
the braces	*die Hosenträger* (m.	dee hoh''zen-trai'- gair

English.	German.	Pronunciation.
the brush	*die Bürste*	dee beûr'staye
the buttons	*die Knöpfe* (m. pl.)	dee knoep'faye
the button hook	*der Knöpfer*	dare knoep'fair
the cap	*die Mütze*	dee meût'tsaye
a cloak	*ein Mantel* (m.)	ine mahnn'tell
the clothes brush	*die Kleiderbürste*	kli''dair-beûr'staye
a coat	*ein Rock* (m.)	ine rock
the collar	*der Kragen*	dare krāh'gen
the comb	*der Kamm*	dare kahmm
the cotton	*die Baumwolle*	dee baum'vol-laye
drawers	*Unterhosen* (f. pl.)	oon''tair-hoh'zen
the dress	*das Kleid* [pl.)	dasz klite [haye
the gloves	*die Handschuhe* (m.	dee hahndt'shoo-
the hair pin	*die Haarnadel*	dee hāhr'nāh-dell
the hat	*der Hut*	dare hoot
a handkerchief	*ein Taschentuch* (n.)	ine tahs'shen-tooch
mackintosh	*Regenmantel* (m.)	ray''gen-mahnn'tell
a needle	*eine Nähnadel*	i'naye nai'nāhdell
an overcoat	*ein Ueberrock* (m.)	ine eû'bair-rock
the parasol	*der Sonnenschirm*	zon'nen-sheerm
the petticoat	*der Unterrock* [pl.)	dare oon'tair-rock
the pins	*die Stecknadeln* (f.	dee steck'nāhdeln
the pocket	*die Tasche*	dee tahs'shaye
the purse	*die Börse*	dee boer'zaye
a ring	*ein Ring* (m.)	ine ring
a shirt	*ein Hemd* (n.)	ine hemdt
the shoes	*die Schuhe* (m. pl.)	dee shoo'haye
the shoe horn	*das Shuhhorn*	dasz shoo'horn
the sleeve	*der Aermel* [pl.)	dare air'mell
the slippers	*die Pantoffeln* (m.	dee pahn-toff'feln
the soap	*die Seife*	dee zi-faye
the stays (corset)	*der Schnürleib*	dare shneûr'lipe
the stockings	*die Strümpfe* (m. pl.)	dee streûmp'faye
the thread	*der Faden*	dare fāh'den
the tie	*die Krawatte*	dee krah-vaht'taye
the trousers	*die Hose* (sing.)	dee hoh'zaye
the umbrella	*der Regenschirm*	ray'gen-sheerm
the veil	*der Schleier*	dare shli'air
a waistcoat	*eine Weste*	i'naye ves'taye
a watch	*eine Uhr*	i'naye oor.

ГЦ ФОНД РЕДКИХ КНИГ

10. Food and Drink. *(Speisen und Getränke.)*

For Conversations see Pages 83-86.

English.	German.	Pronunciation.
Bacon	*Speck* (m.)	speck
the bread	*das Brot*	dasz broht
,, brown	*Braunbrot*	braun'broht
,, new	*frisches Brot*	fris'ches broht
,, stale	*altbackenes Brot*	ahlt'bahk-kay-nes
,, white	*Weissbrot*	vice'broht [broht
beef	*Rindfleisch* (n.)	rint'flishe
beef-steak	*Beef-Steak* (n.)	beef-steak
beer	*Bier* (n.)	beer
,, a glass of	*ein Glas Bier*	ine glāhs beer
a bottle	*eine Flasche*	i'naye flah'shaye
brandy	*Kognak* (m.)	kon'yahk
the breakfast	*das Frühstück*	dasz freûh'steûck
butter	*Butter* (f.)	boot'tair
a cake	*ein Kuchen* (m.)	ine koo'chen
calf's head	*Kalbskopf* (m.)	kahlbs'kopf
cheese	*Käse* (m.)	kay'zaye
chocolate	*Schokolade* (f.)	sho-ko-lāh'daye
a cigar	*eine Cigarre*	i'naye tsee-gar'raye
claret	*Rotwein* (m.)	roht'vine
coffee	*Kaffee* (m.)	kahf'faye
cream	*Sahne* (f.)	zāh'naye [sen
the dinner	*das Mittagessen*	dasz mit''tāhg-es'-
eggs	*Eier* (n. pl.)	i'air
the flour	*das Mehl*	dasz mail
fat	*fett*	fet
gin	*Wacholderbranntwein* (m.)	vah-chol''dair-brahnnt'vine
ham	*Schinken* (m.)	shin'ken
hunger	*Hunger* (m.)	hoong'air
the ice	*das Eis*	dasz ice
kidneys	*Nieren* (f. pl.)	nee'ren
lamb	*Lamm* (n.)	lahm
lean	*mager*	māh'gair
lemonade	*Limonade* (f.)	lee-moh-nāh'day
meat	*Fleisch* (n.)	flishe
,, boiled	*gekochtes Fleisch*	gay-koch'tes flishe
,, roast	*gebratenes* ,,	gay-brah'tay-nes ,,

English.	German	Pronunciation.
milk	*Milch* (f.)	mĭlch
mustard	*Senf* (m.)	zenf
mutton	*Hammelfleisch* (n.)	hahm'mel-flishe
mutton cutlets	*Hammelkoteletten* (f. pl.)	hahm''mel-koh-tay let'ten
oil	*Oel* (n.)	oel
an omelet	*eine Omelette*	i'naye omay-let'-[taye
pepper	*Pfeffer* (m.)	pfeff'fair
pork	*Schweinefleisch* (n.)	shvi'naye-flishe
a pudding	*ein Pudding* (m.)	ine pud'ding
rice	*Reis* (m.)	rice
a roll	*eine Semmel*	i'naye zem'mell
salad	*Salat* (m.)	zah-lāht'
salt	*Salz* (n.)	zahlts
a sausage	*eine Wurst*	i'naye voorst
soda water	*Sodawasser* (n.)	zoh''dah-vahs'sair
the soup	*die Suppe*	dee zoop'paye
sugar	*Zucker* (m.)	tsook'kair
the supper	*das Abendessen*	dasz āh''bent-es'sen
a syphon	*ein Siphon* (m.)	ine zee'phon
tea	*Thee* (m.)	tay
thirst	*Durst* (m.)	doorst
the tobacco	*der Tabak*	dare tāh'bahk
tooth-pick	*Zahnstocher* (m.)	tsāhn'stochair
under done	*halbgar*	hahlb'gāhr
veal	*Kalbfleisch* (n.)	kahlb'flishe
vegetables	*Gemüse* (n. sing.)	gaye-mêŭ'zaye
vinegar	*Essig* (m.)	es'sĭch
water	*Wasser* (n.)	vahs'sair
well done	*gar*	gāhr
wine	*Wein* (m.)	vine
„ hock	*Rheinwein* (m.)	rine'vine.

11. Eating Utensils. *(Ess-Geräte.)*

A cup	*eine Tasse*	i'naye tahs'saye
the decanter	*die Karaffe*	dee kah-rahf'faye
the dish	*die Schüssel*	dee shêŭs'sell
a fork	*eine Gabel*	i'naye gāh'bell
a glass	*ein Glas* (n.)	ine glāhs
a knife	*ein Messer* (n.)	ine mes'sair

English.	German.	Pronunciation.
the napkin	*die Serviette*	dee zair-vee-et'taye
the nut crackers	*der Nussknacker*	nooss'knahk-kair
the plate	*der Teller*	dare tel'lair
a saucer	*eine Untertasse*	oon"tair-tahs'saye
the soup ladle	*der Suppenlöffel*	zoop''pen-loef'fell
a spoon	*ein Löffel* (m.)	ine loef'fell
the table-cloth	*das Tischtuch*	dasz tish'tooch
the tea pot	*die Theekanne*	dee tay'kahn-naye
the water-bottle	*die Wasserflasche*	vahs''sair-flahs'-shaye.

12. House and Furniture. *(Haus und Möbel.)*

The ante-room	*das Vorzimmer*	dasz fore'tsim-mair
an armchair	*ein Armstuhl* (m.)	ine ahrm'stool
the ashes	*die Asche* (sing.)	dee ahs'shaye
the basin	*das Waschbecken*	dasz vahsh'bekken
a basket	*ein Korb* (m.)	ine korp
the bed	*das Bett*	dasz bett [mair
the bedroom	*das Schlafzimmer*	dasz shlāhf'tsim-
a bedstead	*eine Bettstelle*	i'naye bett'stel-laye
the bell	*die Klingel*	dee klin'gell
a blanket	*eine wollene Bettdecke*	i'naye vol'lay-naye bett'dek-kaye
the blind	*der Fensterschirm*	fen'stair-sheerm
a box	*ein Kasten* (m.)	ine kah'sten
the brick	*der Mauerstein*	dare mau'air-stine
the candle	*das Licht*	dasz lĭcht
the candlestick	*der Leuchter*	dare loych'tair
the carpet	*der Teppich*	dare tep'pĭch [kaye
the ceiling	*die Zimmerdecke*	dee tsim''mair-dek'-
the cellar	*der Keller*	dare kel'lair
a chair	*ein Stuhl* (m.)	ine stool
a clock	*eine Uhr*	i'naye oor
the coals	*die Kohlen* (f. pl.)	dee koh'len
the counterpane	*die Bettdecke*	dee bett'dek-kaye
a cupboard	*ein Schrank* (m.)	ine shrahnk
the curtain	*der Vorhang*	dare fore'hahng
a cushion	*das Polster*	dasz polstair [mair
the dining-room	*das Speisezimmer*	dasz spi"zaye-tsim'-
the door	*die Thüre*	dee tēu'raye

English.	German.	Pronunciation.
the drawing-room	*das Gesellschafts-zimmer*	dasz gay-zell''-shahfts-tsim'mair
a feather-bed	*ein Federbett* (n.)	ine fay'dair-bett
the flame	*die Flamme*	dee flahm'maye
the floor	*der Flur, der Boden*	dare floor, boh'den
a footstool	*ein Fussschemel*	ine fooss'shay-mell
a frying-pan	*eine Bratpfanne*	i'naye brāht'fahn-dee moe'bell [naye
the furniture	*die Möbel* (n. pl.)	
the garden	*der Garten*	dare gahr'ten
the house	*das Haus*	dasz house
the iron	*das Eisen*	dasz i'zen
a kettle	*ein Kessel* (m.)	ine kes'sell
the key	*der Schlüssel*	dare shl͡eus'sell
the kitchen	*die Küche*	dee k͡euch'aye
the lamp	*die Lampe*	dee lahm'paye
a lid	*ein Deckel* (m.)	ine dek'kell
the lock	*das Schloss*	dasz shloss
a looking-glass	*ein Spiegel*(m.) [pl.)	ine spee'gell [chen
the matches	*die Zündhölzchen*(n.	dee ts͡eund'hoelts-dee mah-traht'saye
the mattress	*die Matratze*	
a pillow	*ein Kopfkissen* (n.)	ine kopf'kis-sen
a pillow case	*ein Kopfkissen-Ueberzug* (m.)	ine kopf''kis-sen-e͡u'bair-tsoog
the poker	*das Schüreisen*	dasz sh͡eur-i'zen
a pot	*ein Topf* (m.)	ine topf
the roof	*das Dach*	dasz dahch
the room	*das Zimmer*	dasz tsim'mair
a seat	*ein Sitz* (m.)	ine zits
the sheets	*die Betttücher* (n.pl.)	dee bett't͡euchair
the shovel	*die Schaufel*	dee shau'fell
the sideboard	*der Schenktisch*	dare shenk'tish
the smoke	*der Rauch*	dare rauch
the soot	*der Rusz*	dare rooss
a spark	*ein Funke* (m.)	ine foon'kaye
the staircase	*die Treppe*	dee trep'paye
the stairs	*die Stufen* (f. pl.)	dee stoo'fen
the stone	*der Stein*	dare stine
a table	*ein Tisch* (m.)	ine tish
the tongs	*die Feuerzange*	foy''air-tsahng'aye
a towel	*ein Handtuch* (n.)	ine hahndt'tooch

English.	German.	Pronunciation.
a trunk	*ein Koffer* (m.)	ine kof'fair
the wall	*die Mauer*	dee mau'air
a wax-candle	*ein Wachslicht* (n.)	ine vahks'lĭcht
the window	*das Fenster*	dasz fen'stair
the wood	*das Holz*	dasz holts
a writing-desk	*ein Schreibtisch*(m.)	ine shripe'tish.

13. Town and Country. *(Stadt und Land.)*

For Conversations see Page 87.

A bank	*eine Bank*	i'naye bahnk
the barn	*die Scheune*	dee shoy'naye
the bridge	*die Brücke*	dee brēu̯k'kaye
the brook	*der Bach*	dare bahch
the building	*das Gebäude*	dasz gay-boy'daye
the bush	*der Busch*	dare boosh
the cathedral	*die Kathedrale*	dee kah-tay-drāh'laye
the cattle	*das Vieh*	dasz fee
a cemetery	*ein Friedhof* (m.)	ine freed'hohf
the chapel	*die Kapelle*	dee kah-pel'laye
a chemist's shop	*eine Apotheke*	ah-poh-tay'kaye
the church	*die Kirche*	dee keer'chaye
the coffee-room	*die Kaffeestube*	kahf''fay-stoo'baye
the country	*das Land*	dasz lahndt
the courtyard	*der Hof*	dare hohf
the custom-house	*das Zollamt*	dasz tsoll'ahmt
the dale	*das Thal*	dasz tāhl
a ditch	*ein Graben* (m.)	ine grāh'ben
an edifice	*ein Gebäude* (n.)	ine gay-boy'daye
the environs	*die Umgebung*(sing.)	dee oom-gay'boong
the exchange	*die Börse*	dee beur'zaye
a farm	*ein Bauerngut*	ine bau'airn-goot
a fence	*eine Umzäunung*	i'naye oom-tsoy'noong
the field	*das Feld*	dasz feldt
the fisherman	*der Fischer*	dare fish'air
the footpavement	*der Fussstеig*	dare fooss'stige
the forest	*der Forst, der Wald*	dare forst, vahldt
the gate	*das Thor*	dasz tohr
the grass	*das Gras*	dasz grāhs
the harbour	*der Hafen*	dare hāh'fen
hay	*Heu* (n.)	hoy
the herd	*die Herde*	dee hare'daye

English.	German.	Pronunciation.
the high-road	*die Landstrasse*	dee lahndt'strāhs-saye
a hill	*ein Hügel* (m.)	ine heū'gell
a hospital	*ein Krankenhaus*(n.)	ine krahn'ken-[house
the hotel	*das Hotel*	dasz hoh-tell'
the huntsman	*der Jäger*	dare yae'gair
the hut	*die Hütte*	dee heūt'taye
the inn	*das Wirtshaus*	dasz veerts'house
the log	*der Klotz*	dare clots
the market	*der Markt*	dare markt
the meadow	*die Wiese*	dee vee'zaye
a mile	*eine Meile*	i'naye mi'laye
the mill	*die Mühle*	dee meū'laye
a monument	*ein Denkmal* (n.)	ine denk'māhl
the mountain	*der Berg*	dare bairg
the palace	*der Palast*	dare pah-lahst'
a path	*ein Pfad* (m.)	ine pfāhdt
the pier	*der Hafendamm*	dare hāh'fen-dahm
police-station	*Polizeistation* (f.)	poh-lee-tsi''stah-tsee-ohn'
the post-office	*das Postamt*	dasz posst'ahmt
the prison	*das Gefängnis*	dasz gay-faing'niss
the public-house	*das Restaurant*	dasz resto-raung'
the railway station	*der Bahnhof*	dare bāhn'hof
the river	*der Fluss*	dare flooss
the road	*der Weg*	dare vaech
the school	*die Schule*	dee shoo'laye
the shepherd	*der Schäfer*	dare shae'fair
a shop	*ein Laden* (m.)	ine lāh'den
the soil	*der Boden*	dare boh'den
a square	*ein Platz* (m.)	ine plahts
the street	*die Strasse*	dee strāhs'saye
the telegraph-office	*das Telegraphenamt*	dasz tay-lay-grāh'-fen'ahmt
the theatre	*das Theater*	dasz tay-āh'tair
the timber	*das Bauholz*	dasz bau'holts
the town	*die Stadt*	dee stahdt
the town-hall	*das Rathaus*	dasz rāht'house
the tower	*der Turm*	dare toorm
the tramway	*die Pferdebahn*	dee pfair'day-bāhn

English.	German.	Pronunciation.
the tree	*der Baum*	dare baum [tait'
the university	*die Universität*	dee oo-nee-vair-zee-
the valley	*das Thal*	dasz tāhl
the village	*das Dorf*	dasz dorrf
the waterfall	*der Wasserfall*	dare vahs'sair-fahll
the wood	*der Wald*	dare vahldt.

14. Professions and Trades. *(Berufsarten und Gewerbe.)*

Cycling see page 34. Photography see page 37.

A baker	*ein Bäcker*	ine bek'kair
a barber	*ein Barbier*	ine bahr-beer'
a bookbinder	*ein Buchbinder*	ine booch'bin-dair
a bookseller	*ein Buchhändler*	ine booch'hend-lair
a brewer	*ein Brauer*	ine brau'air
a butcher	*ein Fleischer*	ine fli'shair
a carpenter	*ein Zimmermann*	tsim'mair-mahnn
a cashier	*ein Kassierer*	ine kahs-see'rair
a clergyman	*ein Pfarrer*	ine pfar'rair
a clerk	*ein Kommis*	ine kom-mee'
a consul	*ein Konsul*	ine kon'zool
a cook	*ein Koch* (m.)	ine koch
cycle makers	*Fahrräder-Fabrikanten*	fāhr''raedair-fah-bree-kahn'ten
an engineer	*ein Ingenieur*	ine in-shen-yoer'
a fencing-master	*ein Fechtmeister*	ine fecht'mi-stair
a florist	*ein Blumenhändler*	bloo''men-hend'-
a glazier	*ein Glaser*	ine glāh'zair [lair
a goldsmith	*ein Goldschmied*	ine gold'shmeedt
a governess	*eine Gouvernante*	goo-vair-nahn'taye
the hatter	*der Hutmacher*	hoot'mahch-air
a jeweller	*ein Juwelier*	ine yoo-vay-leer'
a lady's maid	*ein Kammermädchen* (n.)	ine kahm''mair-maed'chen
the laundress	*die Wäscherin*	dee vais'shay-rin
a mason	*ein Maurer*	ine mau'rair
a merchant	*ein Kaufmann*	ine kauf'mahnn
a messenger	*ein Bote*	ine boh'taye
a miller	*ein Müller*	ine meul'lair
a nurse	*eine Kinderwärterin*	i'naye kin''dair-vair'tay-rin
an officer	*ein Offizier*	ine offee-tseer'

English.	German.	Pronunciation.
an optician	*ein Optiker*	ine op'tee-kair
a photographer	*ein Photograph*	ine foh-toh-grāhf'
a physician	*ein Arzt*	ine ahrtst
a policeman	*ein Schutzmann*	ine shoots'mahnn
the post-master	*der Postmeister*	dare posst'mi-stair
a printer	*ein Buchdrucker*	booch'drookkair
a professor	*ein Professor*	ine profes'sor
a saddler	*ein Sattler*	ine zahtt'lair
a schoolmaster	*ein Schulmeister*	ine shool'mi-stair
a servant	*ein Diener* (m.)	ine dee'nair
a shoemaker	*ein Schuhmacher*	ine shoo'mahch-air
a shopkeeper	*ein Krämer*	ine krae'mair
a smith	*ein Schmied*	ine shmeedt
a soldier	*ein Soldat*	ine zoll-dāht'
a student	*ein Student*	ine stoo-dent'
a tailor	*ein Schneider*	ine shni'dair
a teacher of languages	*ein Sprachlehrer*	ine sprāhch'layrair
a tinman	*ein Klempner*	ine klemp'nair
a trade	*ein Handwerk*	ine hahndt'vairk
a watchmaker	*ein Uhrmacher*	ine oor'mahch-air
a workman	*ein Arbeiter*	ine ahr'bi-tair.

15. Ships and Shipping. *(Schiffe und Schiffswesen.)*

Steamboat, see Page **101.**

The anchor	*der Anker*	dare ahn'kair
the boat	*das Boot*	dasz boht
the bow	*der Bug*	dare boog
the cabin	*die Kajüte*	dee kah-yeût'taye
a cable	*ein Ankertau* (n.)	ine ahn'kair-tau
the deck	*das Deck*	dasz deck
a fishing-boat	*ein Fischerboot* (n.)	ine fish'air-boht
the fishing-net	*das Fischernetz*	dasz fish'air-nets
the flag	*die Flagge*	dee flahg'gaye
the helm	*das Steuerruder*	stoy''air-roo'dair
the keel	*der Kiel*	dare keel
to land	*landen*	lahn'den
the landing-stage	*die Landungsbrücke*	dee lahn''doongs-breûk'kaye
the light-house	*der Leuchtturm*	dare loycht'toorm
the mast	*der Mast*	dare mahst

English.	German.	Pronunciation.
an oar	*ein Ruder* (n.)	ine roo'dair
a pilot-boat	*ein Lotsenboot* (n.)	ine loht'zen-boht
a rope	*ein Tau* (n.)	ine tau
the rudder	*das Steuerruder*	stoy''air-roo'dair
the sail	*das Segel*	dasz zay'gell
the ship	*das Schiff*	dasz shiff
the steersman	*der Steuermann*	stoy'air-mahnn
the stern	*das Heck*	dasz heck
the tug	*der Schlepper*	dare shlep'pair
the wharf	*die Werfte*	dee vairf'taye.

16. Travelling. *(Reisen.)*

For Conversations see Pages **98 to 103.**

The arrival	*die Ankunft*	dee ahn'koonft
the bill	*die Rechnung*	dee rech'noong
the box	*die Kiste*	dee kis'taye
a bridle	*ein Zaum* (m.)	ine tsaum
a cabman	*ein Droschken-kutscher*	ine drosh''ken-kootsh'air
the captain	*der Kapitän*	dare kah-pee-tain'
a carriage	*ein Wagen* (m.)	ine vāh'gen [baye
the cloak-room	*die Gepäckstube*	dee gay-peck'stoo-
the coachman (driver)	*der Kutscher*	dare kootsh'air
a cushion	*ein Polster* (n.)	ine poll'stair
a custom-house officer	*ein Zollbeamter*	ine tsoll''bay-ahm'tair
the departure	*die Abreise*	dee ahp'ri-zaye
the engine	*die Maschine*	dee mah-shee'naye
first-class ticket	*Fahrkarte* (f.) *erster Klasse*	fāhr'kahr-taye air'-stair klahs'saye
foot warmer	*Fusswärmer* (m.)	fooss'vair-mair
the guard	*der Zugführer*	dare tsoog'feu-rair
a guide	*ein Führer* (m.)	ine feu'rair
a guide book	*ein Reisebuch* (n.)	ine ri'zay-booch
a hat-box	*eine Hutschachtel*	i'naye hoot'-shahch-tell
the hotel	*das Hotel*	dasz hoh-tell'
the interpreter	*der Dolmetscher*	dare doll'met-shair
the key	*der Schlüssel*	dare shleuss'sell
the landlady	*die Hauswirtin*	dee house'veer-tin

English.	German.	Pronunciation.
the landlord	*der Hauswirt*	dare house'veert
the luggage	*das Gepäck*	dasz gay-peck'
the office	*das Amt, das Bureau*	dasz ahmt, bēu̯-roh'
an omnibus	*ein Omnibus* (m.)	ine om'nee-boos
the payment	*die Bezahlung*	dee bay-tsāh'loong
the pilot	*der Lotse*	dare loht'zaye
the porter	*der Gepäckträger*	dare gay-peck'tray-[gair
the railway	*die Eisenbahn*	dee i'zen-bāhn
the railway-carriage	*der Eisenbahnwagen*	i''zen-bāhn-vāhg'en
railway-station	*Eisenbahnstation* (f.)	i''zen-bāhn-stāh-tsee-ohn'
a receipt	*eine Quittung*	i'naye quit'toong
the reins	*die Zügel* (m. pl.)	dee tsēu̯'gell
the road	*die Strasse*	dee strāhs'saye
the rug	*die Decke*	dee dek'kaye
a saddle	*ein Sattel* (m.)	ine zaht'tell
the station-master	*der Bahnhofs-Vorsteher*	dare bāhn'hofs-fore''stay-hair
the steamer	*der Dampfer*	dare dahm'pfair
a strap	*ein Riemen* (m.)	ine ree'men
the ticket	*das Billet, die Fahrkarte*	dasz bill-yet', dee fāhr'kahr-taye
,, ,, return	*Retourbillet* (n.) / *Rückfahrkarte* (f.)	ray'toor-bill-yet' / rēu̯ck-fāhr'kahr-taye
the ticket-office	*die Fahrkartenausgabe*	fāhr''kahr-ten-aus'-[gāhbaye
the train	*der Zug*	dare tsoog
the trunk	*der Koffer*	dare kof'fair
the voyage	*die Reise*	dee ri'zaye
the waiter	*der Kellner*	dare kell'nair
the waiting-room	*das Wartezimmer*	vahr''tay-tsim'mair.

17. Writing. *(Schreiben.)*

For Conversations see Pages 89 & 104.

The address	*die Adresse*	dee ah-dress'saye
blotting-paper	*Löschpapier* (n.)	loesh''pah-peer'
the book	*das Buch*	dasz booch
the date	*das Datum*	dasz dāh'toom
an envelope	*ein Couvert* (n.)	ine koo-vairt'
the ink	*die Tinte*	dee tin'taye
an inkstand	*ein Tintenfass* (n.)	ine tin'ten-fahss

English.	German.	Pronunciation.
a letter	*ein Brief* (m.)	ine breef
a letter-card	*ein Kartenbrief* (m.)	ine kahr''ten-breef'
letter-paper, writing paper	*Briefpapier* (n.) *Schreibpapier* (n.)	breef''pah-peer', shripe''pah-peer'
a note	*ein Briefchen* (n.)	ine breef'chen
the paper	*das Papier*	dasz pah-peer'
the pencil	*der Bleistift*	dare bli'stift
a penknife	*ein Federmesser* (n.)	fay''dair-mes'sair
a postage stamp	*eine Briefmarke*	breef'mahr-kaye
a post-card	*eine Postkarte*	posst'kahr-taye
the post-office [box)	*das Postamt*	dasz posst'ahmt
postal box (pillar-	*Briefkasten* (m.)	breef'kahs-sten
a quire	*ein Buch* (m.)	ine booch
to register a letter	*einen Brief einschreiben*	i'nen breef ine'-shri-ben
the scissors	*die Schere* (sing.)	dee shay'raye
the seal	*das Siegel*	dasz zee'gell
the sealing-wax	*der Siegellack*	dare zee'gell-lahck
a sheet	*ein Bogen* (m.)	ine boh'gen
the signature	*die Unterschrift*	dee oon'tair-shrift
a steel pen	*eine Stahlfeder*	i'naye stāhl'faydair
the telegram	*das Telegramm*	dasz tay-lay-grahm'
the writing	*das Schreiben*	dasz shri'ben.

18. Time and Seasons. *(Zeit und Jahreszeiten.)*

For Conversations see Page 87

The afternoon	*der Nachmittag*	dare nahch'mittāhg
the beginning	*der Anfang*	dare ahnn'fahng
the birthday	*der Geburtstag*	dare gay-boorts'-tāhg
Christmas	*Weihnachten*	vi'nahchten
dawn (to)	*dämmern, tagen*	dem'mern, tāh'gen
the day	*der Tag*	dare tāhg
every day	*jeden Tag* (acc.)	yay'den tāhg
every other day	*alle zwei Tage*	ahl'laye tsvi tāh-gaye
from day to day	*von Tag zu Tag*	fon tāhg tsoo tāhg
in his days	*zu seiner Zeit*	tsoo zi'nair tsite
in the days of old	*in alten Tagen*	in ahl'ten tāh'gen
in the day	*am Tage*	ahm tāh'gaye
in these days	*in diesen Tagen*	in dee'zen tāh'gen

English.	German.	Pronunciation.
at this time of day	*zu dieser Tageszeit*	tsoo dee'zair tāh'-ges-tsite
the whole day	*den ganzen Tag*(acc.)	dain gahn'tsen tāhg
day after to-morrow	*übermorgen*	e͡u''bair-morr'gen
the day before yesterday	*vorgestern*	fore'gestairn
to-day, this day	*heute*	hoy'taye
daybreak	*Tagesanbruch* (m.)	[brooch tāh'ges-ahn''-
Easter	*Ostern*	oh'stairn
the end	*das Ende*	dasz en'daye
the evening	*der Abend*	dare āh'bendt
a fortnight	*vierzehn Tage*	feer'tsayn tāh'gaye
in a fortnight	*in vierzehn Tagen*	in feer'tsayn tāh'-
Good-Friday	*Karfreitag* (m.)	kāhr-fri'tāhg [gen
the half	*die Hälfte*	dee helf'taye
half an hour	*eine halbe Stunde*	i'naye hahl'baye stoon'daye
a holiday	*ein Feiertag* (m.)	ine fire'tāhg
an hour	*eine Stunde*	i'naye stoon'daye
last month	*vorigen Monat*(acc.)	foh'ree-gen moh'-naht
last week	*letzte Woche*	lets'taye voch'aye
later on	*späterhin*	spay-tair-hin'
Lent	*Fastenzeit* (f.)	fass'ten-tsite
Michaelmas	*Michaelis*	mee-chah-aye'liss
midnight	*Mitternacht* (f.)	mit'tair-nahcht
the minute	*die Minute*	dee mee-noo'taye
a month	*ein Monat* (m.)	ine moh'naht
the morning	*der Morgen*	dare morr'gen
to-morrow	*morgen*	morr'gen
next day	*nächsten Tag* (acc.)	naich'sten tāhg
the night	*die Nacht*	dee nahcht
noon	*Mittag* (m,)	mit'tāhg
now	*jetzt*	yetst
a part	*ein Teil* (m.)	ine tile
a quarter	*ein Viertel* (n.)	ine feer'tell
a quarter of an hour	*eine Viertelstunde*	i'naye feer'tell-stoon''daye
the seasons	*die Jahreszeiten*	dee yāh'res-tsite
a second	*eine Sekunde*	zay-koon'daye

English.	German.	Pronunciation.
sunrise	*Sonnenaufgang* (m.)	zon'nen-auf''gahng
sunset	*Sonnenuntergang* (m.)	zon'nen-oon''tair-gahng
the time	*die Zeit*	dee tsite
twilight	*Zwielicht* (n.)	tsvee'lĭcht
a whole	*ein Ganzes*	ine gahn'tses
a week	*eine Woche*	i'naye voch'aye
this week	*diese Woche*	dee'zaye voch'aye
in a week	*in einer Woche*	in i'nair voch'aye
next week	*nächste Woche*	naich'staye voch'-
week-day	*Wochentag* (m.)	voch'en-tāhg [aye
weekly	*wöchentlich*	voech'ent-lĭch
Whitsuntide	*Pfingsten*	pfing'sten
a year	*ein Jahr* (n.)	ine yāhr
yesterday	*gestern*	ges'tairn
,, morning	*gestern Morgen*	ges'tairn morr'gen
,, evening	*gestern Abend*	ges'tairn āh'bendt.
January	*Januar*	yahn'noo-ahr
February	*Februar*	fay'broo-ahr
March	*März*	mairts
April	*April*	ah-prill'
May	*Mai*	mi
June	*Juni*	yoo'nee
July	*Juli*	yoo'lee
August	*August*	au-goost'
September	*September*	zep-tem'bair
October	*October*	ok-toh'bair
November	*November*	noh-vem'bair
December	*Dezember*	day-tsem'bair
Monday	*Montag*	mohn'tāhg
Tuesday	*Dienstag*	deens'tāhg
Wednesday	*Mittwoch*	mit'voch
Thursday	*Donnerstag*	don'nairs-tāhg
Friday	*Freitag*	fri'tāhg [āh-bendt
Saturday	*Samstag, Sonnabend*	zahms'tāhg, zonn'-
Sunday	*Sonntag*	zonn'tāhg
last Sunday	*letzten Sonntag* (ac.)	lets'ten zonn'tāhg
next Sunday	*nächsten Sonntag* (ac.)	naich'sten zonn'-tāhg

English.	German.		Pronunciation.
Spring	*Frühling*	(m.)	frēuh'ling
Summer	*Sommer*		zom'mair
Autumn	*Herbst*		hairbst
Winter	*Winter*		vin'tair.

19. Public Holidays in Germany.

(Oeffentliche Feiertage in Deutschland.)

Ascension Day	*Himmelfahrt*	him'mell-fāhrt
Christmas Day and Boxing Day	*Weihnachten*	vi'nahchten
Easter Monday	*Oster-Montag*	ohstair-mohn'tāhg
Good Friday	*Karfreitag*	kāhr-fri'tāhg
New Year's Day	*Neujahrstag*	noy-yāhrs'tāhg
Repentance Day	*Buss- und Bettag*	booss-oondt bayt'-tāhg
Whit-Monday	*Pfingst-Montag*	pfingst-mohn'tāhg.

20. Countries and Nations. *(Länder und Nationen.)*

Africa	*Afrika* (n.)	āh'free-kah
America	*Amerika* (n.)	ah-may'ree-kāh
an American	*ein Amerikaner*	ine ah-may-ree-kāh'nair
Asia	*Asien* (n.)	ah'zee-en
Austria	*Oesterreich* (n.)	oe'stair-reich
a Belgian	*ein Belgier*	ine bel'gee-air
Belgium	*Belgien* (n.)	bel'gee-en
a country	*ein Land* (n.)	ine lahndt
Cuba	*Cuba* (n.)	koo'bāh
a Dane	*ein Däne*	ine dai'naye
Denmark	*Dänemark* (n.)	dai'naye-mahrk
a Dutchman	*ein Holländer*	ine holl'laendair
the empire	*das Kaisertum*	dasz ki'zair-toom
England	*England* (n.)	aing'lahndt
an Englishman	*ein Engländer*	ine aing'laen-dair
Europe	*Europa* (n.)	oy-roh'pah
France	*Frankreich* (n.)	frahnk'reich
a Frenchman	*ein Franzose*	ine frahn-tsoh'zaye
a German	*ein Deutscher*	ine doyt'shair
Germany	*Deutschland* (n.)	doytsh'lahndt
Holland	*Holland* (n.)	holl'lahndt

English.	German.	Pronunciation.
a Hungarian	*ein Ungar*	ine oon'gahr
Hungary	*Ungarn* (n.)	oon'gahrn
Ireland	*Irland* (n.)	eerr'lahndt
an Irishman	*ein Irländer*	ine eerr'laendair
an Italian	*ein Italiener*	ine eetahlee-ai'nair
Italy	*Italien* (n.)	ee-tāh'lee-en
the kingdom	*das Königreich*	dasz koe'nĭch-reich
Russia	*Russland* (n.)	rooss'lahndt
a Russian	*ein Russe*	ine rooss'saye
a Scotchman	*ein Schotte*	ine shot'taye
Scotland	*Schottland* (n.)	shot'lahndt
Spain	*Spanien* (n.)	spāh'nee-en
a Spaniard	*ein Spanier*	ine spāh'nee-air
a Swede	*ein Schwede*	ine shvay'daye
Sweden	*Schweden* (n.)	shvay'den
a Swiss	*ein Schweizer*	ine shvi'tsair
Switzerland	*Schweiz* (f.)	shvites.
a Turk	*ein Türke*	ine tēurkaye
Turkey	*Türkei* [*Staaten*	tēurkei [stah'ten
the United States	*die Vereinigten*	dee vairi'neegten
the West Indies	*die Westindien*	dee vestin'dee-en

21. Colours. *(Farben.)*

Black	*schwarz*	shvarts
blue	*blau*	blau
brown	*braun*	braun
carmine	*carmin*	kahr-meen'
crimson	*hochrot*	hohch'roht
dark	*dunkel*	doon'kell
green	*grün*	grēuhn
grey	*grau*	grau
light	*hell*	hell
orange	*orange*	ohrahn'shaye
pink	*blassrot*	blahss'roht
purple	*purpur*	poor'poor
red	*rot*	roht
scarlet	*scharlachrot*	shahr'lahch-roht
violet	*violet*	vee-o-let'
white	*weiss*	vice
yellow	*gelb*	gelb

22. Amusements. *(Vergnügungen und Belustigungen.)*

(For Conversations see page **105.**)

English.	German.	Pronunciation.
A circus	*ein Cirkus* (m.)	ine tseer'koos
a concert	*ein Konzert* (n.)	ine kon'tsert
the accompanist	*der Accompagnist*	dare akkompaneest
the accompani-	*die Begleitung*	dee baygli'toong
the chorus [ment	*der Chor*	dare kohr
the conductor	*der Direktor*	dare deerektor
the instruments	*die Instrumente* [te	dee instroomen'taye [taye
the brass ,,	*die Blechinstrumen-*	dee blech'instroomen'-
the string ,,	*die Saiteninstru-*	dee si'ten-instroomen'-
	mente	taye
the orchestra	*das Orchester*	dasz orkest'air
a piano	*ein Klavier* (n.)	ine klah-veer'
the pianist	*der Pianist*	dare peeahneest'
a singer	*ein Sänger* (m.), *eine Sängerin* (f.)	ine zaing'air, i'naye zaing'aireen
the exhibition	*die Austellung*	dee owstelloong
the flower show	*die Blumenaustel-*	dee bloomenowstelloong
the museum	*das Museum* [lung	dasz moosay'oom [ahtair
the music-hall	*das Varietäten-The-*	dasz vahreeay'tayten-tay-
the opera house	*das Opernhaus* [ater	dasz ohpern'house
the picture gallery	*die Bildergalerie*	dee bildair'gahleree
the theatre	*das Theater*	dasz tay-ah'tair
the act	*der Akt*	dare ahkt
the actor	*der Schauspieler*	dare shouse'peelair
the actress	*die Schauspielerin*	dee shouse'peelaireen
the auditorium	*das Auditorium*	dasz owdeetor'eeoom
the ballet	*das Ballet* (n.)	dasz bahl'let
the band	*die Musikkapelle*	dee moosik-kah-pel'laye
the box-office	*die Kasse*	dee kahs'saye
the cloak-room	*die Garderobe*	dee garderoh'baye
the comedian	*der Komiker*	dare koh'meekair
the comedy	*das Lustspiel*	dasz loost'speel
the curtain	*der Vorhang*	dare fohr'hahng
the dancer	*der Tänzer, die Tänzerin*	dare taen'tsair, dee taen'- tsaireen
footlights	*die Bühnenlampen*	dee bēühnaynlahmpen
manager	*der Direktor*	dare deerek'tohr
the play	*das Schauspiel*	dasz shouse'peel

English.	German.	Pronunciation.
the programme	*das Programm*	dasz prograhmm[e]
the refreshment-room	*das Büffett*	dasz bēuffet
the seats	*die Plätze*	dee plettsaye
the boxes	*die Logen*	dee loh'shen
the gallery	*die Gallerie*	dee gahleree
the pit	*das Parterre*	dasz partair
the reserved seats, stalls	*der reservierte Platz, der Sperrsitz*	dare rayserveertaye plahtss, dare spair'-seets
the stage	*die Bühne*	dee bēuhnaye
sports and games	*Sports und Spiele*	sports oondt speel-aye
billiards	*Billiard*	beeliard
chess	*das Schach*	dasz shahch
cricket	*das Cricket*	dasz cree'ket
the races	*das Pferde-Wett-rennen*	dasz pfairdaye-vet-tenneess
tennis	*Tennis*	tenneess

23. Cycling. *(Radfahren.)*

(See also Vocabulary 24: and for Conversations see pp. 108 to 110.)

Axle	*Achse* (f.)	ahk'zaye
Backbone	*Rückenstück* (n.)	rēuk'ken-stēuck
Ball bearings	*Kugellager* (n.)	koo"gel-lāh'gair
Bell	*Glocke* (f.)	glok'kaye
Bicycle	*Fahrrad* (n.)	fāhr'rāhdt
Bolt	*Bolzen* (m.)	bol'tsen
Brake	*Bremse* (f.)	brem'zaye
Cement	*Gummikitt* (m.)	goom'mee-kit
Chain	*Kette* (f.)	ket'taye
,, regulator	*Ketten-Regulateur* (m.)	ket'ten-ray-goo-lāh-toer
,, wheel	*Kettenrad* (n.)	ket'ten-rāhdt
Chainless	*Kettenlos*	ket'ten-lohs
Cone	*Conus* (m.)	koh'noos
Connection	*Verbindung* (f.)	fair-bin'doong
Crank	*Kurbel* (f.)	koor'bell
Crossbar	*Querstange* (f.)	quair'stahn'gaye
Cyclist	*Radfahrer*	rāht'fāh-rair
Cyclist, lady	*Radfahrerin*	rāht'fāh-rairin
Cycling race	*Wettfahren* (n.)	vet'fāhren
,, track	*Fahrweg* (m.)	fāhr'vaech
Cyclometer	*Cyklometer* (m.)	tsēu-kloh-may'tair
Dismount, to	*Absteigen*	ahp'sti-gen

English.	German.	Pronunciation.
Electro-plate, to	*Plattieren, vernickeln*	plaht-tee'ren, fair-nik'keln
Enamel	*Emaille* (f.)	ay-mahl'yaye
Foot step	*Auftritt* (m.)	auf'tritt
Fork	*Gabel* (f.)	gāh'bell
Frame	*Gestell* (n.)	gay-stell'
Friction	*Reibung* (f.)	ri'boong
Gear	*Uebersetzung, Tretwerk*	e͡u-bair-zet'tsoong, trayt'vairrk
,, high	*Grosse Uebersetzung*	grohs'saye e͡u-bair-zet'tsoong
,, low	*Kleine Uebersetzung*	kli'naye —
Gear-case	*Kettenschutz* (m.)	ket'ten-shootts
Gearing	*Uebersetzung* (f.)	e͡u-bair-zet'tsoong
Geared to—	*die Uebersetzung ist —*	dee e͡u-bair-zet'-tsoong ist —
Handles	*Handgriffe* (m. pl.)	hahndt'griffaye
Handle bar	*Lenkstange* (f.)	lenk'stahn-gaye
Hub	*Nabe* (f.)	nāh'baye
Indiarubber	*Gummi* (n.)	goom'mee [zoong
,, solution	*Gummilösung* (f.)	goom''mee-loe'-tahs'shaye
Knapsack	*Tasche* (f.)	lah-tair'naye
Lamp	*Laterne* (f.)	lahtair''nenhahl'ter
,, bracket	*Laternenhalter*(m.)	lahtair'nen-docht
,, wick	*Laternendocht* (m.)	gleedt
Link	*Glied* (n.)	oe'lair
Lubricator	*Oeler* (m.)	staup'kahppaye
,, protector	*Staubkappe* (f.)	gems'lay-dair
Leather (chamois)	*Gemsleder* (n.)	gay-peck'hahl-tair
Luggage-carrier	*Gepäckhalter* (m.)	kahr'taye
Map	*Karte* (f.)	auf'sti-gen
Mount, to	*Aufsteigen*	shoots'blech
Mudguard	*Schutzblech*	shrau''ben-moot'-tair
Nut	*Schraubenmutter*(f.)	
—, safety	*Sicherheitsschraubenmutter* (f.)	zĭch'airhites-shrau-ben-moot-tair
Oil for burning	*Brennöl* (n.)	brenn'oel
Oil for lubricating	*Schmieröl* (n.)	shmeer'oel
Oil can	*Oelkanne* (f.)	oel'kahn-naye

English.	German.	Pronunciation.
Pedal	*Pedal* (n.)	pay-dāhl'
,, rubber	*Pedalgummi* (n.)	pay-dāhl'goom-mee
Pump	*Luftpumpe*(f.) [(m.)	looft'poom-paye
Pump tube	*Pumpenschlauch*	poom'pen-shlauch
,, to	*Pumpen*	poom'pen [laye
Rags, some	*Etwas Putzwolle*(f.)	et'vahs poots'vol-
Removable	*Wegnehmbar*	vech'naym-bāhr
Repairing outfit	*Reparatur - Ausrüstung* (f.)	ray-pah-rah-toor''-aus'rēûstoong
Rim	*Rahmen* (m.)	rāh'men
Saddle	*Sattel* (m.)	zaht'tell
,, bag	*Satteltasche* (f.)	zaht"tell-tahs'shaye
,, pillar	*Sattelstütze* (m.)	zaht"tell-stêût'tsaye
Screw	*Schraube* (f.)	shrau'baye
,, bolt of chain	*Kettenbolzen* (m.)	ket''ten-bol'tsen
,, driver	*Schraubenzieher*(m.)	shrau"ben-tsee'hair
,, to	*Schrauben* [(m.)	shrau'ben [sell
Spanner	*Schraubenschlüssel*	shrau''ben-shlêûs'-
Spokes	*Speichen* (f. pl.)	spi'chen
Spring	*Feder* (f.)	fay'dair
Start, to	*Abfahren*	ahp'fāh-ren
Steer, to	*Lenken*	len'ken
Strap	*Riemen* (m.)	ree'men [nay'men
Take to pieces, to	*Auseinandernehmen*	aus-ine-ahn''dair-
Tighten up, to	*Festschrauben*	fest'shrau-ben
Toe clip	*Fusshalter* (m.)	fooss'hahl-tair
Tricycle	*Dreirad* (n.)	dri'rāhdt
Trousers' clip	*Hosenhalter* (m.)	hoh"zen-hahl'tair
Tyre (pneumatic)	*Pneumatik-Reifen* (m.)	noy-māh'teek - ri'-fen
Tyre (hollow)	*Hohlreifen* (m.)	hohl'ri-fen
Tyre (solid)	*Vollreifen* (m.)	foll'ri-fen
Tube, inner	*Luftschlauch* (m.)	looft'shlauch
,, outer cover	*Umhüllung* (f.)	oom-hêûl'loong
Unscrew, to	*Losschrauben*	lohs'shrau-ben
Valve	*Ventil* (n.)	ven-teel'
Wallet	*Tornister* (m.)	tor-nis'tair
Wheels	*Räder* (n. pl.)	rae'dair
Wheel (front)	*Vorderrad* (n.)	for'dair-rāhdt
Wheel (back)	*Hinterrad* (n.)	hin'tair-rāhdt.

24. Motoring. *(Automobile.)*

(See also Vocabulary 23, and for Conversations see pp. 108 to 110.)

English.	German.	Pronunciation.
Accumulator	*Accumulator* (m.)	ak'koomoolahtor
battery	*Batterie* (f.)	baht'teree
the brake collar	*der Bremserand*	dare bremsaye-rahnt
the cam [(steel)	*der Kamm* [(*Stahl*)	dare kahmm [(stahl)
carburator	*Karburator*	karboorahtor
chain adjustment	*Ketten-abgleichung*	ketten ahbgli'choong
the claw	*die Klaue*	dee klowaye
contact breaker (trembler)	*Kontakt-Brecher*	kontahkt-brechair
the driver	*der Fahrer*	dare fahrair
the driving pinion	*das Getriebe*	dasz gaytreebaye
an elbow	*eine Krümmung*	i'naye kr͡eum'moong
electric (-al)	*elektrisch*	elektreesh
electricity	*die Elektricität*	dee elektreetseetait
exhaust-box (silencer)	*Ausblas-Büchse*	owsblahs-b͡euchsaye
the exhaust-valve	*das Ausblaseventil*	dasz owsblahse'venteel
the fly-wheel	*das Schwungrad*	dasz shvoong'raht
the handle (starting)	*der Griff*	dare greef
the horse-power	*die Pferdekraft*	dee pfairdaye'krahft
the ignition	*die Entzündung*	dee enttsͤundoong
the lever (handle)	*der Hebel*	dare haybel
the lever-brake	*die Hebelbremse*	dee haybel'bremsaye
the motor	*der Motor*	dare moh'tohr
petrol	*das Petroleum*	dasz paytrohleoom
a rack	*eine Zahnstange*	i'naye tsahn'stahngaye
reservoir (oil, water tank)	(*Öl, Wasser-*) *Behälter*	(oel, vahs'sair-) bayhael-tair
the reversing gear	*die Umsteuerung*	dee oomstoyairoong
speed	*die Geschwindigkeit*	dee gayshvindeegkite
—, high	*grosze* ,,	gross'saye ,,
—, low	*kleine* ,,	kli'naye ,,
speed-changing gear	*Kraftsteuerung*	krahftstoyairoong
the starting gear	*der Steuerungshebel*	dare stoyairoongs'haybel
the steering bar	*die Steuerstange*	dee stoyair'stangaye
a tap	*ein Zapfen*	ine tsahpfen

25. Religion. *(Religion.)*

(For Conversations see page **111.**)

English.	German.	Pronunciation.
The bible	*die Bibel*	dee beebel
the burial	*das Begräbnis*	dasz baygrabnees
the cemetery	*der Kirchhof*	dare keerch-hohf
the chapel	*die Kapelle*	dee kah-pel'laye
the choir	*der Sänger-Chor*	dare zaingair-kohr
a church	*eine Kirche*	i'naye keer'chaye
a clergyman (Prot.)	*ein Geistliche* (m.)	ine gi'stlichair
— — (Catholic)	*ein Priester*	ine pree'stair
the Communion	*das Abendmahl*	dasz ahbent'mahl
a grave	*ein Grab* (n.)	ine grahb
a hymn-book	*ein Gesangbuch* (n.)	ine gay-zahng'booch
the lectern	*das Chorpult*	dasz kohr'poolt
the litany	*die Litanei*	dee leetahni'
mass, early	*die Früh-Messe*	dee freüh-mes'saye
—, high	*das Hochamt*	dasz hohch-ahmt
—, low	*die stille Messe*	dee stil'laye mes'saye
matins	*die Mette*	dee mettaye
the nave	*das Kirchen-Schiff*	dasz keer'chen-sheeff
the offertory	*die Darbringung*	dee dahr'breengoong
the organ	*die Orgel*	dee ohr'gel
the organist	*der Organist*	dare ohrgahneest'
penance	*die Busse*	dee boos'saye
a prayer-book	*ein Gebetbuch* (n.)	ine gay'bayt-booch
prayers, evening	*das Abendgebet*	dasz ahbent'gaybayt
a priest	*ein Priester*	ine preestair
a Protestant	*ein Protestant* (m.)	ine protestahnt'
the pulpit	*die Kanzel*	dee kahn'tsel
a Roman Catholic	*ein Römischkatholischer* (m.)	ine roemeesh-kahthoh'-leeschair
the sacrament	*das Sakrament*	dasz sahkrahment
sacred	*heilig*	hi-leeg
the salvation	*die Seligkeit*	dee zay'leegkite
service, divine	*der Gottesdienst*	dare gottes'deenst
—, morning	*Morgengottesdienst*	morgengottes'deenst
—, evening	*Abendsegen*	ahbent-say'gen
the tombstone	*der Grabstein*	dare grahb'stine
the verger	*der Stabträger*	dare stahb'traegair
vespers	*die Vesper*	dee fes'pair

26. Naval & Military Titles. (*Marine und Militärische Titel.*)

(For Conversations see page 112.)

English.	German.	Pronunciation.
Adjutant	*Adjutant*	ahdyutahnt
admiral	*Admiral*	ahdmeerahl
boatswain (bo'sun)	*Hochbootsmann*	hochbootsmahn
bugler	*Hornist*	horneest
captain (navy)	*Schiffs-Kapitän*	sheeffs-kahpeetain
—, infantry	*Hauptmann*	howptmahnn
—, cavalry	*Rittmeister*	ritt'mi'-stair
chaplain (army)	*Feldprediger*	felt'praydeegair
chief of the staff	*Generalstabchef*	gaynerahlstahbchef
colonel	*Oberst*	obairst
colour-serjeant	*Fahnenunteroffizier*	fahnenoontair'offeetseer
commandant [chief	*Kommandant*	kohmmahndahnt
commander - in -	*Oberbefehlshaber*	obairbayfaylshahbair
commanding officer	*kommandierende*	kohmmahndeerendaye
corporal	*Korporal* [*Offizier*	korporahl [offeetseer
doctor	*Arzt*	ahrtzt
drummer	*Trommler*	trommlair
engineer	*Ingenieur*	eengayneeur
field-marshal	*Feldmarschall*	felt'marshall
general	*General*	gaynerahl
lieutenant	*Lieutenant*	loytenahnt
major, infantry	*Major*	mah'yohr
—, cavalry	*Oberstwachtmeister*	ohbairstvachtmi'-stair
marine	*Seesoldat*	zay'sohldaht
mate	*Maat, Steuermann*	maht, stoy'ermahnn
midshipman	*Seekadett* [*in* (f.)	zay'kahdett
nurse	*Pfleger*(m.), *Pfleger-*	flay'gair, flay'gaireen
officer	*Offizier*	ohffeetseer
—, non-com.	*Unteroffizier*	oontair'offeetseer
—, staff	*Stabsoffizier*	stahbs'offeetseer
orderly	*Ordonnanz*	ordohnnahnts
— officer	*Ordonnanzoffizier*	ordohnnahnts offeetseer
paymaster	*Zahlmeister*	tsahl'mi'-stair
pilot	*Pilot*	peelot
private	*Soldat, Gemeine*	soldaht, gaymi'naye
quartermaster	*Quartiermeister*	quahrteer'mi'-stair
sailor (bluejacket)	*Blaujacke* (f.)	blowyahckaye
trumpeter	*Trompeter*	trompaytair

27. Naval and Military Terms.

(Marine und Militärische Ausdrücke.)

(For Conversations see page 112.)

English.	German.	Pronunciation.
Ambulance	*Ambulanz* (f.)	ahmboolahnts
ammunition	*Munition* (f.)	mooniteeohn
army corps	*Armeecorps* (n.)	armaykohr
artillery	*Artillerie* (f.)	arteelleree
band	*Musikkorps* (n.)	mooseek-kohr
barracks	*Kaserne* (f.)	kah'zernaye
battalion	*Battalion* (n.)	bahttahleeohn
battery	*Batterie* (f.)	bahtteree
battle	*Schlacht* (f.)	shlacht
bayonet	*Bajonet* (n.)	bayonet
brigade	*Brigade* (f.)	breegahdaye
bugle	*Horn* (n.)	horn
camp	*Lager* (n.)	lahgair
cannon (gun)	*Kanone* (f.)	kahnohnaye
cartridge	*Patrone* (f.)	patrohnaye
cavalry	*Kavallerie* (f.)	kahvalleree
cease fire!	*Gewehr in Ruh!*	gayvehr in rooh!
colours (of a regiment)	*Fahne* (f.)	fahnaye
column	*Kolonne* (f.)	kohlonnaye
— of route	*Marchkolonne* (f.)	march-kohlonnaye
commissariat	*Intendantur* (f.)	eentendahntoor
communication, line of	*Verbindungs(Kommunications) linie*	fairbinndoongs (kohmmuneekahteeons) leenee-
court-martial	*Kriegsgericht* (n.)	kreegsgayreecht [aye
crew (navy)	*Schiffsvolk* (n.)	sheeffsfolk
defaulter	*Restant* (m.)	restahnt
defence	*Verteidigung* (f.)	ferti'deegoong
detachment	*Detachement* (n.)	daytachaymahng
discipline	*Discipline* (f.)	deestseepleen
disembarkation	*Ausschiffung* (f.)	owssheeffoong
dismiss, to (from service)	*entlassen*	entlahssen
dismount!	*abgesessen!*	ahbgaysessen
dockyard	*Schiffswerft* (f.)	sheeffsverft
drill, to	*exercieren lassen*	exertseeren lahssen
drum	*Trommel* (f.)	trohm'mel
duty, on	*Dienst haben*	deenst hahben
enemy	*Feind* (m.)	fi'ndt

English.	German.	Pronunciation.
engagement	*Gefecht* (n.)	gayfecht
enrol	*einmustern*	ine-moostern
entrenchment	*Verschanzung* (f.)	fershantsoong
equipment	*Ausrüstung* (f.)	owsrēustoong
escort	*Escorte* (f.)	eskortaye
expedition	*Expedition* (f.)	expaydeetseeohn
extend !	*schwärmen !* [*do*	shvaermen [doh
fatigue (on)	*auf Arbeitskomman-*	owf arbites-kohmmahn-
field day	*Feldmanoever* (n.)	felt'mahnoefair
— dressing	*Feldverband* (m.)	felt-fairbahnt
— forge	*Feldschmiede* (f.)	felt-shmeedaye
— -glass	*Fernglass* (n.)	fairnglahss
— gun	*Feldstück* (n.)	felt-stēück
— hospital	*Feldlazareth* (n.)	felt-lahtsareth
— oven	*Feldofen* (m.)	felt-ohfen
file, single	*in einem Glied*	inn i'nem gleet
flag	*Fahne* (f.)	fahnaye
flank	*Flanke* (f.)	flankaye
fleet	*Flotte* (f.)	flohttaye
formation	*Formation* (f.)	formahtseeohn
fort	*Fort* (n.)	fohr
fortify, to	*befestigen*	bayfesteegen
furlough, on	*Urlaub* (m.)	oorlowb
garrison	*Garnison* (f.)	garneeson
guard, advance-	*Avantgarde* (f.)	ahvant-gardaye
—, rear-	*Arrièregarde* (f.)	arree-air-gardaye
gunner	*Artillerist* (m.)	arteellereest
head-quarters	*Hauptquartier* (n.)	howpt-quahrteer
helmet	*Pickelhaube* (f.)	pickel-howbaye
infantry	*Infantrie* (f.)	infahntree
inlying picket	*Bereitschaft* (f.)	bayrite-shaft
inspect	*visitieren*	feeseeteeren
interpreter	*Dolmetscher* (m.)	dolmetshair
interval	*Zwischenraum* (m.)	tsveeshern-rowm
ironclad	*Panzerschiff* (n.)	pahntsair-sheeff
knapsack	*Tornister* (m.)	torneestair
lance	*Lanze* (f.)	lahntsaye
line of battle	*Gefechtstellung* (f.)	gayfechtstelloong
— of sight	*Visierlinie* (f.)	feeseerleeneeaye
manœuvre	*Manoever* (n.)	mahnoefair

English.	German.	Pronunciation.
man-of-war	*Kriegsschiff* (n.)	kreegs-sheeff
mine	*Mine* (f.)	meenaye
muster, to	*mustern*	moostern
non-combatant	*nicht-Kämpfer* (m.)	neecht-kaympfair
parade	*Parade* (f.)	parahdaye
patrol	*Patrouille* (f.)	pahtrooll'yaye
picket	*Piket* (n.)	peeket
prisoner of war	*Gefangener* (m.)	gayfahngenair
promotion	*Avancement* (n.)	ahvantsemahng
quarters	*Quartier* (n.) [(f.)	quahrteer
rank and file	*Reihe* (m.) *und Glied*	ri'haye oondt gleet
rations	*Rationen* (f.pl.)	rahtseeohnen
recruit	*Rekrut* (m.)	raykroot
regiment	*Regiment* (n.)	ray'geemahng
regulations	*Reglement* (n.)	rayglemahng
rifle	*Gewehr* (n.)	gayvehr
salute	*Gruss* (m.), *Salutieren* (n.)	grooss, sahlooteeren
scout	*Späher* (m.)	spaihair
sentry	*Posten* (m.)	pohsten
shell	*Granate* (f.)	granahtaye
shot (bullet)	*Geschoss, Kugel* (n.)	gayshoss, koogel
skirmish, to	*scharmützeln*	sharmeüttseln
soldier	*Soldat* (m.)	soldaht
spy	*Spion* (m.)	speeohn
squadron (mil.)	*Escadron* (f.)	eskahdrohn
— (naval)	*Schiffsgeschwader* (n)	sheeffsgayshvahdair
staff college	*Generalstabsschule*	gaynerahl-stahbsshool-
—, garrison	*Platzstab* (m.) [(f.)	plahts-stahb [aye
—, military	*Stab* (m.)	stahb
sword	*Säbel* (m.)	zaebel
torpedo-boat	*Torpedoboot* (n.)	torpaydoh-boht
transport (ship)	*Transport* (m.)	trahnsport
trenches	*Laufgraben* (m.pl.)	lowfgrahben
trigger	*Drücker* (m.)	dreükair
troops	*Truppen* (m.pl.)	trooppen
uniform	*Uniform* (f.)	ooneeform
volley	*Salve* (f.)	sahlvaye
volunteer	*Freiwillige* m.	fri-veelleegaye
wounded	*verwundet*	fairvoondet

28. Legal Terms. *(Gesetzliche Ausdrücke.)*

(For Conversations see page 113.)

English.	German.	Pronunciation.
Acquittal [in advance, payment	*Freisprechung* (f.) *Vorausbezahlung* (f.)	fri'sprechoong forouse'bayzahloong
the agreement	*die Uebereinstimm-*	dee e͡ubairine'stimmoong
allege, to	*behaupten* [*ung*	bay-howpten
an apology	*eine Entschuldigung*	i'naye entshool'deegoong
an arrangement	*ein Ausgleich* (m.)	ine ows'gli'-ch
the arrears	*rückständige Sum-*	re͡uck'staendeegaye soom-
arrest, to	*Verhaften* [*men*	ferhahften [men
attest, to	*bezeugen*	baytsoy'gen
an attorney	*ein Anwalt* (m.)	ine ahnvahlt
authorise, to	*autorisieren*	owtoreesee'ren
the award	*das Urteil*	dasz oor'tile
award, to	*zusprechen*	tsoo'sprechen
bail	*Bürge* (m.)	be͡urgaye
bailiff [borrowed)	*Gerichtsdiener* (m.)	gay'reechts-deenair
bond (for money	*Schuldschein* (m.)	shoolt'shine
the case (in court)	*Sache* (f.)	sahchaye
charge, to	*beschweren*	bayshveren
client	*Klient* (m.)	klee-andt
complainant (in court)	*der Kläger vor Gericht*	dair klay-gair for gay-reecht
conviction	*Ueberführung* (f.)	e͡ubair'fe͡uhroong
court of justice	*Gerichtsaal* (f.)	gayreechtszahl
criminal	*Verbrecher* (m.)	fayrbrech'air
decision (of a case)	*Entscheidung* (f.)	entshi'doong
defend, to	*bestreiten*	bestri'-ten
defendant (in a suit)	*Beklagte* (m. & f.)	bayklahg'taye
equity	*Gerechtigkeit* (f.)	gayrechteegkite
evidence	*Zeugnis* (n.)	tsoygnees
execution	*Vollstreckung* (f.)	follstreckoong
executor	*Testamentsvoll-strecker* (m.)	testahments'follstreckair
fee (of office)	*Gerichtsgebühren*	gayreechts-gaybe͡uhr'en
fine (payment in money)	*Strafgeld* (n.)	strahf'gelt
to give information (in court)	*vor Gericht angeben*	for gayreecht ahngayben
informer	*Angeber* (m.)	ahngaybair

English.	German.	Pronunciation.
injunction	*Inhibitorium* (n.)	eenheebitoreeoom
inventory	*Inventar* (n.)	eenventahr
jail	*Gefängnis* (n.)	gayfayngnees
judge	*Richter* (m.)	reechtair
jurisdiction	*Gerichtsbarkeit* (f.)	gayreechtsbarkite
law-suit	*Prozess* (m.)	proh'tsess
non-suited	*abgewiesen*	ahbgayveesen
oath, to take an	*Eid schwören lassen*	ite shvoeren lahs'sen
perjury	*Meineid* (m.)	mine'ite
petitioner	*Kläger* (m.)	klaygair
police office	*Polizeiamt* (n.)	poleetsi'ahmt
— officer	*Polizeibeamte*	poleetsi'bayahmtaye
proof	*Prüfung* (f.)	preu'foong
prosecution	*Verfolgung* (f.)	fayrfolgoong
prosecutor	*Verfolger* (m.)	fayrfolgair
punishment	*Strafe* (f.)	strahfaye
robbery	*Raub* (m.)	rowb
sentence	*Urteil* (n.) [(m.)	oortile
statement (written)	*schriftliche Ausweis*	shreeftleechaye owsvise
sue (in court)	*verklagen*	fayrklahgen
suit	*Klagesache* (f.)	klahgay'sahchaye
summons (of court)	*gerichtliche Vorladung* (f.)	gayreechtleechaye forlahdoong
testator	*Erblasser* (m.)	ayrblahsser
theft	*Diebstahl* (m.)	deeb'stahl
thief	*Dieb* (m.)	deeb
trial by jury	*Untersuchung* (f.) *vor den Geschworenen*	oontairsoochoong for den gayshvorenen
witness	*Zeugnis* (n.)	tsoygnees
written agreement	*schriftliche Uebereinstimmung*	shreeftleechaye eubairine-steemmoong

29. Commercial Terms. *(Kaufmännische Ausdrücke.)*

(For Conversations see page 115.)

Acceptance	*Accept* (n.)	ahk'tsept
to provide with	*versehen*	fer'say'hen
account, settlement of	*das Konto, die Begleichung*	dasz kohntoh, dee baygli'choong
—, to close	*abschliessen*	ahb'shlees-sen
the assets	*die Aktiven*	dee ahktee'fen

English.	German.	Pronunciation.
the balance	*der Saldo*	dare sahl'doh
a — -sheet	*ein Bilanzbogen*	ine beelahnts'boh'gen
the bank	*die Bank*	dee bahnk
a bill (accommodation)	*ein Gefälligkeitswechsel*	ine gefayl'leegkites-vexsel
— — of lading	*ein Frachtbrief*	ine fracht'breef
bond, in	*Zollverschluss* (m.)	tsoll'fair-schlooss
bonded goods	*unverzollte Waren*	oonfair-tsoll'tay vah'ren
bookkeeping	*Buchführung*	booch-feu'roong
— by single entry	*einfache*	ine-fah'chaye
— by double entry	*doppelte*	dohp'peltaye
book-keeper	*Buchhalter* (m.)	booch'hahltair
brokerage	*Maklergeld* (n.)	mahk'lair-gelt
the cartage	*das Fuhrlohn*	dasz foohr'lohn
charge (the)	*Unkosten; Gebühr*	oon-kosten ; gay'beur
to charge	*debitieren ; belasten*	dehbeeteeren ; beh'lahsten
claim, to send in a	*Schadenersatz* (m.) *nachsuchen*	shah'den-airsahtss nahch'soochen
clearing house	*Abrechnungshaus*	ahb'rech'noongs-house
a clerk	*ein Commis*	ine kohmmee'
company, joint-stock	*Aktiengesellschaft* (f.) [*schaft* (f.)	ahk'tsee'an-gaysell-shahft [shahft
—, limited liability	*Kommanditgesell-*	kommahndeet'gaysell-
condition	*Bedingung*	bay'deen'goong
contraband (goods)	*Kontrabande* (f.)	kon'trah-bahnday
cost, insurance and freight (c.i.f.)	*Kosten, Versicherungsgebühren, Frachtspesen* (f.pl.)	kost'en, fairseech'airoongs gaybeuhr'en, frahcht'-spay'zen
cover (the)	*Deckung*	dek-koong
credit (to)	*belasten, creditieren*	bay'lah'sten kray'dee'tee'ren
creditor [sation)	*gläubiger*	gloy'beegair
damages (compen-	*Entschädigung* (f.)	entshay'deegoong
date, at three months'	*Drei Monate nach Dato*	dri moh'nah-tay nach dah'toh
debtor	*Schuldner* (m.)	shoolt'nair
delivered free	*franko*	frahnk'oh
deposit (bank)	*Bankdepositum* (n.)	bahnk-daypoh'seetoom
—, to make a	*Einlage* (m.) *leisten*	ine'lahgaye li'sten

English.	German.	Pronunciation.
discharge (the)	*Entlastung*	ent'lahst'oong
,, (to)	*kreditieren*	kray-dee'teeren
discount (the)	*Rabatt, Disconto*	rah'bahtt, dees'kon'toh
,, (to)	*Diskontieren*	dees'konn'tee'ren
dividend warrant	*Gewinn - Anteil-schein, Dividen-denschein*	gayvinn-ahn'tile-shine, deeveeden'den-shine
dock and harbour dues	*Dock und Hafen-gebühren*	dock oondt hah'fen-gay-bēuhr'en
draft	*Wechsel*	vexsel
draft, to draw a	*Ziehen*	tsee'hen
—, to honour a	*bezahlen*	bay'tsah'len
due	*fällig*	fayll'ig
duty, liable to	*zollpflichtig*	tsoll'pfleechteeg
duty-free	*zollfrei*	tsoll'fri
the endorsement	*das Indossament*	dasz eendossament'
the exchange	*die Börse, der Kurs*	dee boer'saye, dare koors
forwarding	*die Spedition*	dee spaydeetseeohn'
free on board(f.o.b.)	*frei an Bord*	fri' ahn bort
goods, prohibited	*verbotene Waren*	fayrboh'tenaye vah'ren
a guarantee	*der Wechselbürge*	dare vexsel-bēurgaye
gross weight	*Bruttogewicht* (n.)	broot'toh-gayveecht'
insurance, fire	*Feuerversicherung* f.	foy'airfayrseech'ayroong
—, marine	*Seeversicherung* (f.)	say'fayrseech'ayroong
— agent	*Versicherungsagent*	fayrseech'ayroongs-ahgent
— policy	*—schein* (f.) [(m.)	—shine [—rahten
— rates	*—raten*	—maklair
— underwriter	*—makler* (m.)	tsins'fooss
interest, rate of	*Zinsfusz* (m.)	for'stelloong
introduction	*Vorstellung* (f.)	empfay'loongs-breef
— by letter	*Empfehlungsbrief* m	fah'ktoor, rech'noong
invoice	*Faktur, Rechnung*	markt'price
market price	*Marktpreis* (m.)	bay'stell'oong
order	*Bestellung*	tsahlbar owf seecht
payable at sight	*zahlbar auf Sicht*	forouse'baytsahlt, frahn-keert
prepaid	*vorausbezahlt, frankiert*	nohtee'roong, price ows'koonft
quotation	*Notierung* (f.), *Preis Auskunft*	dee quit'toong
a receipt	*die Quittung*	

English.	German.	Pronunciation.
reduction	*Abschlag*(m.) [*Brief*	ahb'shlahg
registered letter	*eingeschriebener*	ine'gayshreebenair breef
remittance	*Geldsendung, Rimesse*	geld-zen'doong, ree'messaye
risk	*Risiko*	ree'see'ko
—, to incur a	*laufen*	lowf'en
—, to accept a	*übernehmen*	e͡u'bair'nay'men
a reply by telegram	*eine Drahtantwort*	i'naye draht'ahntvort
representative	*Vertreter* (m.)	fayrtray'tair
the salesman	*Verkäufer* (m.)	fairkoy'fair
settlement	*Ausgleichnung, Begleichnung*	ows'gli'choong, bay'-gli'choong
shares, ordinary	*Stammaktien* (f.pl.)	stahmm'ahktseean
—, preference	*Prioritätsaktien* (f.)	preeoreetaits'ahktseean
—, debenture	*Debenturaktien* (f.)	debentoor'ahktseean
shipper	*Verlader* (m.) [pl.)	fayrlah'dair
shipping charges	*Verladungskosten* (f.	fayrlah'doongs-kosten
solvent	*zahlungsfähig*	tsah'loongsfayheeg
statement	*Rechnungs-Auszug*	rech'noongs-ows'tsoog
stock-broker	*Fondsmakler* (m.)	fondsmahklair
stowage	*Stauung* (f.)	stow'oong (*pr. like* now)
telegraphic address	*Telegramm-Adresse*	taylegrahm-ahdres'saye
trade	*Handel* [*del*	handel
—, retail	*Detail, Klein Han-*	det'ahl, kline hahndel
—, wholesale	*Engross, Gross* „	ahn'groh, grohss' „
trial-balance	*Probe-Bilanz*	proh'bay-bee'lahnts
unloading	*Ausladung* (f.)	ows'lahdoong
wharf	*Quai* (m.)	kie
wharfage	*Hafenspesen*	hahfen'spaysen

30. Post-Office & Telegrams. (*Postamt und Telegramme.*)

(For Conversations see page 104.)

Counterfoil	*Beleg* (m.)	bay laech'
customs declaration	*Zolldeklaration* (f.)	tsol"day-klah-rah-tsee-ohn'
despatch note	*Frachtbrief* (m.)	frahcht'breef
description	*Beschreibung* (f.)	bay-shri'boong
gross	*brutto*	broot'toh
insured value	*versicherter Wert*	fair-zĭch'air-tair vayrt
letter-box	*Briefkasten* (m.)	breef'kahsten

English.	German.	Pronunciation.
letter post	*die Post*	dee posst
money order	*Postanweisung* (f.)	posst'ahn-vi-zoong
name and address of sender	*Name und Wohnung des Absenders*	nāh'maye oondt voh'noong des ahp'zen-dairs
nature of contents	*Angabe des Inhalts*	ahn'gāh-baye des in'hahlts
net	*netto*	net'toh
number	*Nummer* (f.)	noom'mair
parcel post	*Packetpost* (f.)	pahkayt'posst
parcels	*Packete* (n.pl.)	pah-kay'taye
place of destination	*Bestimmungsort* (m.)	bay-stim'moongs-ort
postage paid	*franko, frei*	frahn'koh, fri
post-cards	*Postkarten* (f.pl.)	posst'kahrten
poste-restante	*postlagernd*	posstlah'gairnt
the postman	*der Briefträger*	dare breeftrae'gair
the postmaster	*der Postmeister*	dare posst'mi-stair
post-office	*Postamt* (n.)	posst'ahmt
register a letter, to	*einen Brief einschreiben lassen*	i'nen breef ine-shri'-ben lahssen
reply paid	*bezahlte Rückantwort*	bayzahl'taye reŭck-ahntvohrt
signature of sender [origin	*Unterschrift des Senders*	oon'tair-shrift des zen'dairs [pell
stamp of office of	*Aufgabestempel* (m.)	auf''gāh-bay-stem'-
stamps	*Briefmarken* (f.pl.)	breef'mahrken
telegraph form	*Telegraphenform*	taylaygrāh'fen-form
„ messenger	*Telegraphenbote*	„ -bohtaye
„ office	*Telegraphenamt*	„ -ahmt
value of contents	*Wert des Inhalts*	vayrt des in'hahlts
weight	*Gewicht* (n.)	gayvĭcht'

31. Cardinal Numbers. *(Kardinalzahlen.)*

(For Grammatical Notes see page 69.)

German.		Pronunciation.	German.		Pronunciation.
1	*Eins*	ines	5	*fünf*	feŭnf
2	*zwei*	tsvi	6	*sechs*	zeks
3	*drei*	dri	7	*sieben*	zee'ben
4	*vier*	feer	8	*acht*	ahcht

German.	*Pronunciation.
9 *neun*	noyn
10 *zehn*	tsayn
11 *elf*	elf
12 *zwölf*	tsvoelf
13 *dreizehn*	dri'tsayn
14 *vierzehn*	
15 *fünfzehn*	
16 *sechzehn*	
17 *siebzehn*	
18 *achtzehn*	
19 *neunzehn*	
20 *zwanzig*	tsvahn'tsĭch
21 *einundzwanzig*	
22 *zweiundzwanzig*	
23 *dreiundzwanzig*	
24 *vierundzwanzig*	
25 *fünfundzwanzig*	
26 *sechsundzwanzig*	
27 *siebenundzwanzig*	
28 *achtundzwanzig*	
29 *neunundzwanzig*	
30 *dreiszig*	dri'sĭch
40 *vierzig*	feer'tsĭch
50 *fünfzig*	fe͡unf'tsĭch
60 *sechzig*	zech'tsĭch
70 *siebzig*	zeeb'tsĭch
71 *einundsiebzieg*	
72 *zweiundsiebzig*	
73 *dreiundsiebzig*	
74 *vierundsiebzig*	
75 *fünfundsiebzig*	
76 *sechsundsiebzig*	
77 *siebenundsiebzig*	
78 *achtundsiebzig*	
79 *neunundsiebzig*	
80 *achtzig*	ahcht'tsĭch
81 *einundachtzig*	

German.	
82 *zweiundachtzig*	
83 *dreiundachtzig*	
84 *vierundachtzig*	
85 *fünfundachtzig*	
86 *sechsundachtzig*	
87 *siebenundachtzig*	
88 *achtundachtzig*	
89 *neunundachtzig*	
90 *neunzig*	noyn'tsĭch
91 *einundneunzig*	
92 *zweiundneunzig*	
93 *dreiundneunzig*	
94 *vierundneunzig*	
95 *fünfundneunzig*	
96 *sechsundneunzig*	
97 *siebenundneunzig*	
98 *achtundneunzig*	
99 *neunundneunzig*	
100 *hundert*	hoon'dairt
101 *hundertundeins*	
110 *hundertundzehn*	
120 *hundertundzwanzig*	
130 *hundertunddreiszig*	
200 *zweihundert*	
300 *dreihundert*	
400 *vierhundert*	
500 *fünfhundert*	
600 *sechshundert*	
700 *siebenhundert*	
800 *achthundert*	
900 *neunhundert*	
1000 *tausend*	tau'zendt
2000 *zweitausend*	
3000 *dreitausend*	
10,000 *zehntausend*	
20,000 *zwanzigtausend*	[ohn'
a million *eine million*	mil-lee-

1907. One thousand nine hundred and seven } *eintausendneunhundertundsieben.*

* Where pronunciation is omitted, it will be found given previously.

32. Ordinal Numbers. *(Ordinalzahlen.)*

For Grammatical Notes see page 69

English.	German.	Pronunciation.
The 1st	*der erste*	dare air'staye
- 2nd	- *zweite*	- tsvi'taye
- 3rd	- *dritte*	- drit'taye
- 4th	- *vierte*	- feer'taye
- 5th	- *fünfte*	- feünf'taye
- 6th	- *sechste*	- zeks'taye
- 7th	- *siebente*	- zee'ben-taye
- 8th	- *achte*	- ahch'taye
- 9th	- *neunte*	- noyn'taye
- 10th	- *zehnte*	- tsayn'taye
- 11th	- *elfte*	- elf'taye
- 12th	- *zwölfte*	- tsvoelf'taye
- 13th	- *dreizehnte*	- dri'tsayn-taye
- 14th	- *vierzehnte*	- feer'tsayn-taye
- 15th	- *fünfzehnte*	- feünf'tsayn-taye
- 16th	- *sechzehnte*	- zech'tsayn-taye
- 17th	- *siebzehnte*	- zeeb'tsayn-taye
- 18th	- *achtzehnte*	- ahcht'tsayn-taye
- 19th	- *neunzehnte*	- noyn'tsayn-taye
- 20th	- *zwanzigste*	- tsvahn'tsĭch-staye
- 21st	- *einundzwanzigste*	- ine'oond-tsvahn''-tsĭch-staye
- 30th	- *dreiszigste*	- dri'sĭch-staye
- 40th	- *vierzigste*	- feer'tsĭch-staye
- 50th	*fünfzigste*	- feünf'tsĭch-staye
- 60th	- *sechzigste*	- zech'tsĭch-staye
- 70th	- *siebzigste*	- zeeb'tsĭch-staye
- 80th	- *achtzigste*	- ahcht'tsĭch-staye
- 90th	- *neunzigste*	- noyn'tsĭch-staye
- 100th	- *hundertste*	- hoon'dairt-staye
- 1000th	- *tausendste*	- tau'zend-staye
- last	- *letzte*	- lets'taye.

33. Collective Numbers, etc. *(Sammelzahlen, u.s.w.)*

A couple	*ein Paar* (n.)	ine pāhr
double	*doppelt*	dop'pelt
a dozen	*ein Dutzend* (n.)	ine doot'tsendt
the first time	*das erste Mal*	dasz air'staye māhl

English.	German.	Pronunciation.
a fifth	*ein Fünftel* (n.)	ine feünf'tell
firstly	*erstens*	air'stens
the half	*die Hälfte*	dee helf'taye
once	*einmal*	ine'māhl
one sort	*einerlei*	i'nair-li
a pair	*ein Paar* (n.)	ine pāhr
a score	*zwanzig*	tsvahn'tsĭch
secondly	*zweitens*	tsvi'tens
the second time	*das zweite Mal*	dasz tsvi'taye māhl
simple	*einfach*	ine'fahch
singly	*einfach, einzeln*	ine'fahch, ine'tseln
a third	*ein Drittel* (n.)	ine drit'tell
thirdly	*drittens*	drit'tens
threefold	*dreifach*	dri'fahch
three-sevenths	*drei Siebentel*	dri-zee'ben-tell
twice	*zweimal*	tsvi'māhl
two sixths	*zwei Sechstel*	tsvi zeks'tell
two sorts	*zweierlei*	tsvi'air-li.

34. Adjectives. *(Eigenschaftswörter.)*

For Grammatical Notes see pages 68 & 69.

(Some Nouns of Quality are here given for convenient reference.)

Arrogant	*übermütig*	eü''bair-meü'tĭch
bad	*schlecht*	shlecht
bitter	*bitter*	bit'tair
blind	*blind*	blinndt
blunt	*stumpf*	stoompf
bold	*kühn*	keühn
breadth (the)	*die Breite*	dee brı'taye
brisk	*lebhaft*	laib'hahft
broad	*breit*	brite
certain	*sicher*	zĭch'air
cheap	*billig*	bill'lĭch
clean	*rein*	rine
clear	*klar*	klāhr
clever	*geschickt*	gay-shickt'
cold	*kalt*	kahllt
content	*zufrieden*	tsoo-free'den
courageous	*mutig*	moo'tĭch
cowardly	*feige*	fi'gaye

English.	German.	Pronunciation.
dark	*dunkel*	doon'kell
deaf	*taub*	taup
dear	*teuer*	toy'air
deep	*tief*	teef
dirty	*schmutzig*	shmoot'tsĭch
disagreeable	*unangenehm*	oon'ahn-gay-naym
dishonest	*unehrlich*	oon'air-lĭch
drunken	*betrunken*	bay-troonk'en
dry	*trocken*	trok'ken
dumb	*stumm*	stoomm
dusty	*staubig*	stau'bĭch
early	*früh*	frēuh
easy	*leicht*	licht
equal	*gleich*	glich
fair	*schön, blond*	shoen, blohndt
faithless	*treulos*	troy'lohs
false	*falsch*	fahlsh
fat	*fett*	fet
fierce	*wütend*	vēuh'tendt
fit	*passend*	pahss'sendt
flat	*eben, flach*	ay'ben, flahch
foolish	*närrisch*	nairr'rish
free	*frei*	fri
frequent	*häufig*	hoy'fĭch
fresh	*frisch*	frish
full	*voll*	foll
gay	*bunt, fröhlich*	boont, froe'lĭch
gentle	*sanft*	zahnft
good	*gut*	goot
great	*gross*	grohss
hairy	*haarig*	hāh'rĭch
handsome	*hübsch*	hēupsh
happy	*glücklich*	glēuck'lĭch
hard	*hart*	harrt
heavy	*schwer*	shvair
height (the)	*die Höhe*	dee hoe'haye
high	*hoch*	hohch
hollow	*hohl*	hohl
honest	*ehrlich*	air'lĭch
hungry	*hungrig*	hoong'rĭch

English.	German.	Pronunciation.
ill	*krank*	krahnk
impolite	*unhöflich*	oon'hoef-lĭch
innocent	*unschuldig*	oon'shool-dĭch
just	*gerecht*	gay-recht'
lame	*lahm*	lāhm
large	*gross*	grohss
late	*spät*	spate
lean	*mager, dürr*	māh'gair, dēurr
length (the)	*die Länge*	dee len'gaye
light	*hell*	hell
long	*lang*	lahng
muddy	*schmutzig*	shmoot'tsĭch
narrow	*enge*	en'gaye
new	*neu*	noy
oblong	*länglich*	laing'lĭch
old	*alt*	ahlt
open	*offen*	of'fen
polite	*höflich*	hoef'lĭch
poor	*arm*	ahrm
pretty	*hübsch*	hēupsh
private	*privat*	pree-vāht'
proud	*stolz*	stolts
public	*öffentlich*	oef'fent-lĭch
pure	*rein*	rine
quiet	*ruhig*	roo'hĭch
rich	*reich*	reich
ripe	*reif*	rife
rough	*roh*	roh
round	*rund*	roondt
sacred	*heilig*	hi'lĭch
sad	*traurig*	trau'rĭch
sharp	*scharf*	shahrrf
short	*kurz*	koorrts
slow	*langsam*	lahng'zāhm
small	*klein*	kline
smooth	*glatt*	glahtt
soft	*weich*	vich
sound	*gesund*	gay-zoondt'
sour	*sauer*	zau'air
square	*viereckig*	feer'ek-kĭch

English.	German.	Pronunciation.
strange	*fremd*	fremdt
strong	*stark*	stahrrk
stupid	*dumm*	doomm
sweet	*süss*	zēüss
swift	*schnell*	shnell
tender	*zart*	tsāhrt
thick	*dick*	dick
thickness (the)	*die Dicke*	dee dik'kaye
thin	*dünn*	dēünn
thirsty	*durstig*	doorr'stĭch
timely	*rechtzeitig*	recht'tsi-tĭch
troublesome	*störend*	stoe'rendt
true	*wahr*	vāhr
uncertain	*ungewiss*	oon'gay-viss
unequal	*ungleich*	oon'glich
ugly	*hässlich*	haess'lĭch
unfit	*unpassend*	oon'pahssendt
unsettled	*ungeordnet*	oon''gay-ord'net
useful	*nützlich*	nēüts'lĭch
vain	*eitel*	i'tell
warm	*warm*	vahrm
weak	*schwach*	shvahch
well	*wohl, gut*	vohl, goot
wet	*nass*	nahsz
whole	*ganz*	gahnts
wide	*weit*	vite
wild	*wild*	vĭldt
wise	*weise*	vi'zaye
young	*jung*	yoong.

35. Verbs. *(Zeitwörter.)*

For Grammatical Notes see pages 70-74

To accept	*annehmen*	ahn'nay-men
to admire	*bewundern*	bay-voon'dairn
to affirm	*bestätigen*	bay-stae'tee-gen
to answer	*antworten*	ahnt'vor-ten
to approve	*billigen*	bill'lee-gen
to arrive	*ankommen*	ahn'kommen
to ascend	*besteigen*	bay-sti'gen
to ask	*fragen*	frāh-gen
to assure	*versichern*	fair-zĭch'airn

English.	German.	Pronunciation.
strange	*fremd*	fremdt
strong	*stark*	stahrrk
stupid	*dumm*	doomm
sweet	*süss*	zeûss
swift	*schnell*	shnell
tender	*zart*	tsāhrt
thick	*dick*	dick
thickness (the)	*die Dicke*	dee dik'kaye
thin	*dünn*	deûnn
thirsty	*durstig*	doorr'stĭch
timely	*rechtzeitig*	recht'tsi-tĭch
troublesome	*störend*	stoe'rendt
true	*wahr*	vāhr
uncertain	*ungewiss*	oon'gay-viss
unequal	*ungleich*	oon'glich
ugly	*hässlich*	haess'lĭch
unfit	*unpassend*	oon'pahssendt
unsettled	*ungeordnet*	oon''gay-ord'net
useful	*nützlich*	neûts'lĭch
vain	*eitel*	i'tell
warm	*warm*	vahrm
weak	*schwach*	shvahch
well	*wohl, gut*	vohl, goot
wet	*nass*	nahsz
whole	*ganz*	gahnts
wide	*weit*	vite
wild	*wild*	vĭldt
wise	*weise*	vi'zaye
young	*jung*	yoong.

35. Verbs. *(Zeitwörter.)*

For Grammatical Notes see pages 70-74

To accept	*annehmen*	ahn'nay-men
to admire	*bewundern*	bay-voon'dairn
to affirm	*bestätigen*	bay-stae'tee-gen
to answer	*antworten*	ahnt'vor-ten
to approve	*billigen*	bill'lee-gen
to arrive	*ankommen*	ahn'kommen
to ascend	*besteigen*	bay-sti'gen
to ask	*fragen*	frāh-gen
to assure	*versichern*	fair-zĭch'airn

English.	German.	Pronunciation.
to awake	*erwachen*	air-vahch'en
to beat	*schlagen*	shlāh'gen [fahngen
to begin	*beginnen, anfangen*	bay-gin'nen, ahn'-
to believe	*glauben*	glau'ben
to blame	*tadeln*	tāh'deln
to boil	*kochen, sieden*	koch'en, zee'den
to borrow	*borgen*	borr'gen
to breakfast	*frühstücken*	freüh'steücken
to bring	*bringen*	bring'en
to build	*bauen*	bau'en
to buy	*kaufen*	kau'fen
to calculate	*rechnen*	rech'nen
to carry	*tragen*	trāh'gen
to chat	*plaudern*	plau'dairn
to cook	*kochen*	koch'en
to compare	*vergleichen*	fair-gli'chen
to consent	*einwilligen*	ine'vill-lee-gen
to continue	*fortsetzen*	fort'zet-sen
to cough	*husten*	hoo'sten
to cover	*bedecken*	bay-dek'ken
to dance	*tanzen*	tahn'tsen
to deny	*leugnen*	loyg'nen
to depart	*abreisen*	ahb'ri-zen [gen
to descend	*heruntersteigen*	hair-oon''tair-sti'-
to desire	*verlangen*	fair-lahn'gen
to despise	*verachten*	fair-ahch'ten
to dine	*speisen*	spi'zen
to dispute	*streiten*	stri'ten
to doubt	*bezweifeln*	bay-tsvi'feln
to draw	*zeichnen*	tsich'nen
	ziehen	tsee'hen
to dream	*träumen*	troy'men
to dress	*ankleiden*	ahn'kli-den
to drink	*trinken*	trin'ken
to eat	*essen*	ess'sen
to embrace	*umarmen*	oom-ahr'men
to esteem	*achten*	ahch'ten
to estimate	*berechnen*	bay-rech'nen
to exchange	*wechseln*	vek'seln
to exclaim	*ausrufen*	aus'roo-fen

English.	German.	Pronunciation.
to excuse	*entschuldigen*	ent-shool'dee-gen
to explain	*erklären*	air-klai'ren
to fall	*fallen*	fahl'len
to feel	*fühlen*	feuh'len
to find	*finden*	fin'den
to finish	*beendigen*	bay-en'dee-gen
to flatter	*schmeicheln*	shmi'cheln
to follow	*folgen*	fol'gen
to forget	*vergessen*	fair-gess'sen
to get up	*aufstehen*	auf'stay-hen
to give	*geben*	gay'ben
to go	*gehen*	gay'hen
to go in	*hineingehen*	hin-ine'gay-hen
to go out	*ausgehen*	aus'gay-hen
to grow	*wachsen*	vahk'sen
to hate	*hassen*	hahss'sen
to hear	*hören*	hoe'ren
to honour	*ehren*	air'ren
to hope	*hoffen*	hoff'fen
to hide	*verbergen*	fair-bair'gen
to be hungry	*hungrig sein*	hoong'rĭch zine
to imagine	*sich einbilden*	zĭch ine'bill-den
to imitate	*nachahmen*	nahch'āh-men
to insult	*beschimpfen*	bay-shimp'fen
to joke	*scherzen*	shair'tsen
to jump	*hüpfen, springen*	heup'fen, sprin'gen
to know	*kennen, wissen*	ken'nen, viss'sen
to laugh	*lachen*	lahch'en
to lay the table cloth	*den Tisch decken*	dain tish dek'ken
to learn	*lernen*	lair'nen
to lend	*leihen*	li'hen
to lie down	*liegen*	lee'gen
to live	*leben*	lay'ben
to look for	*suchen*	zoo'chen
to lose	*verlieren*	fair-lee'ren
to love	*lieben*	lee'ben
to maintain	*behaupten, unterhalten*	bay-haup'ten, oon-tair-hahll'ten
to meet	*treffen*	treff'fen
to mention	*erwähnen*	air-vai'nen

English.	German.	Pronunciation
to be mistaken	*sich irren*	zĭch eerr'ren
not to know	*nicht wissen*	nĭcht viss'sen
to object	*einwenden*	ine'ven-den
to offend	*beleidigen*	bay-li'dee-gen
to open	*öffnen*	oeff'nen
to pack up	*einpacken*	ine'pahkken
to paint	*malen*	māh'len
to pardon	*verzeihen*	fair-tsi'hen
to pay	*bezahlen*	bay-tsāh'len
to plant	*pflanzen*	pflahn'tsen
to play	*spielen*	spee'len
to pluck	*pflücken*	pfle͡uck'ken
to praise	*loben*	loh'ben [len
to present	*schenken, vorstellen*	shen'ken, for'stel-
to prove	*beweisen*	bay-vi'zen
to punish	*bestrafen*	bay-strāh'fen
to quarrel	*streiten*	stri'ten
to be quiet	*ruhig sein*	roo'hĭch zine
to read	*lesen*	lai'zen
to reap	*ernten*	airn'ten
to receive	*erhalten*	air-hahl'ten
to reflect	*sich besinnen*	zĭch bay-zin'nen
to refuse	*verweigern*	fair-vi'gairn
to regret	*bedauern*	bay-dau'airn
to rejoice	*sich erfreuen, freuen*	zĭch air-froy'en
to remember	*sich erinnern*	zĭch air-in'nairn
to repay	*zurückbezahlen*	tsoo-re͡uck''bay-tsāh'len
to repeat	*wiederholen*	vee-dair-hoh'len
to repent	*bereuen*	bay-roy'en
to reply	*erwidern*	air-vee'dairn
to rest	*ruhen*	roo'hen
to return	*zurückkehren*	tsoo-re͡uck'kay-ren
	wiedergeben	vee''dair-gay'ben
to revenge	*rächen*	raich'en
to ring the bell	*klingeln*	klin'geln
to roast	*braten*	brāh'ten
to run	*laufen, rennen*	lau'fen, ren'nen
to say	*sagen*	zāh'gen
to scheme	*entwerfen*	ent-vair'fen

English.	German.	Pronunciation.
to seal	*siegeln*	zee'geln
to see	*sehen*	zay'hen
to sell	*verkaufen*	fair-kau'fen
to serve	*aufwarten, dienen*	auf'vahr-ten dee'-
to show	*zeigen*	tsi'gen
to sigh	*seufzen*	zoyf'tsen
to sign	*unterschreiben*	oon-tair-shri'ben
to sit down	*sitzen*	zit'tsen
to sleep	*schlafen*	shlāh'fen
to sneeze	*niesen*	nee'zen
to sow	*säen*	zai'en
to speak	*sprechen*	sprech'en
to spin	*spinnen*	spin'nen
to spoil	*verderben*	fair-dair'ben
to steal	*stehlen*	stay'len
to stitch	*heften*	hef'ten
to study	*studieren*	stoo-dee'ren
to sup	*zu Abend essen*	tsoo āh'bendt ess'-
to swear	*schwören*	shvoe'ren
to take	*nehmen*	nay'men
to taste	*schmecken*	shmek'ken
to tell	*erzählen*	air-tsae'len
to thank	*danken*	dahnk'en
to think	*denken*	denk'en
to be thirsty	*durstig sein*	doorr'stĭch zine
to throw	*werfen*	vair'fen
to touch	*berühren*	bay-r͡eüh'ren
to translate	*übersetzen*	e͡u-bair-zet'tsen
to travel	*reisen*	ri'zen
to uncover	*aufdecken*	auf'dekken
to unpack	*auspacken*	aus'pahkken
to wash	*waschen*	vahs'shen
to weep	*weinen*	vi'nen
to weigh	*wiegen*	vee'gen
to wish	*wünschen*	v͡eün'shen
to wish, to will	*wollen*	vol'len
to work	*arbeiten*	ahr'bi-ten
to worship	*verehren*	fair-air'ren
to wrap	*einwickeln*	ine'vikkeln
to write	*schreiben*	shri'ben.

36. Adverbs, Conjunctions and Prepositions.

(Umstands-, Binde- und Verhältniswörter.)

For Grammatical Notes see pages 74 & 75.

English.	German.	Pronunciation.
About	*um, über*	oom, e͡u'bair
above	*oben, über*	oh'ben, e͡u'bair
above all	*vor allen Dingen*	fore ahl'len din'gen
according to	*infolge, zufolge, gemäss*	in-fol'gaye, tsoo-fol'-gaye, gay-maiss'
after	*nach*	nahch [nahch'
afterwards	*nachher, hernach*	nahch-hair', hair-vee'dair
again	*wieder*	vee'dair
against	*gegen, wider*	gay'gen, vee'dair
all (adj.)	*aller, alle, alles*	ahl'lair, ahl'laye, ahl'less
all at once	*auf einmal*	auf ine'māhl
almost	*beinahe, fast*	bi-nāh'haye, fahst
already	*schon, bereits*	shohn, bay-rites'
also	*auch, ebenfalls*	auch, ay'ben-fahlls
although	*obschon, obgleich*	obshohn', obglich'
altogether	*gänzlich*	gaents'lĭch
always	*immer*	im'mair
among	*unter, zwischen*	oon'tair, tsviss'shen
and	*und*	oondt
anywhere	*irgendwo*	eer'gent-voh
as	*als, wie, da*	ahls, vee, dāh
as many	*so viele*	zoh fee'laye
as much	*so viel*	zoh feel
as soon as	*so bald als*	zoh bahlt ahls
at	*zu, bei, in*	tsoo, bi, in
at first	*zuerst*	tsoo-airst'
at last	*zuletzt*	tsoo-letst'
at least	*wenigstens*	vay'nĭch-stens
at once	*sogleich, sofort*	zohglich', zohforrt'
at present	*gegenwärtig*	gay-gen-vair'tĭch
badly	*schlecht*	shlecht
because	*weil, da*	vile, dāh
before	*vor, ehe, bevor*	for, ai'hai, bay-for'
behind	*hinten, hinter*	hin'ten, hin'tair
below (adv.)	*unten*	oon'ten
below (prep.)	*unter*	oon'tair

English.	German.	Pronunciation.
besides, beyond	*ausserdem*	aussair-daim'
better	*besser*	bess'sair
between	*zwischen*	tsvis'shen
but	*aber, sondern*	āh'bair, zon'dairn
by	*von, bei*	fon, bi
by little and little	*nach und nach*	nahch oondt nahch
by the side of	*neben* [*dern*	nay'ben [ahn'dairn
by turns	*einer nach dem an-*	i'nair nahch daim
consequently	*folglich*	folg'lĭch
down	*nieder, herab, herunter*	nee'dair, hair-ahp', hair-oon'tair
during	*während*	vai'rendt
early	*früh, bald*	freūh, bahldt
either — or	*entweder — oder*	entvay'dair, oh'dair
elsewhere	*anderswo*	ahn'dairs-voh
enough	*genug*	gay-noog'
even if	*selbst wenn*	zelbst venn
every (adj.)	*jeder, jede, jedes*	yay'dair, yay'daye, yay'des
everywhere	*überall*	eū-bair-ahll'
except (conj.)	*wenn nicht, ausser wenn*	venn nĭcht, aus'-sair venn [aus'sair
except (prep.)	*ausgenommen, ausser*	aus''gay-nom'men,
except that	*es sei denn, dass*	ess zi denn, dahss
far	*weit*	vite [taye
few words	*wenige Worte*	vay'nee-gaye vor'-
for (prep.)	*für, um*	feūr, oom
for (conj.)	*denn, weil*	denn, vile
from	*von*	fon
full of	*voll*	foll
hardly	*kaum*	kaum
here	*hier*	here
how (adv.)	*wie*	vee
how (conj.)	*wie*	vee
however	*jedoch, nichtsdesto-weniger*	yay-doch', nĭchts-desto-vay'neegair
how much ?	*wieviel ?*	vee-feel' ?
if	*wenn, ob*	venn, op
if not	*wenn nicht*	venn nĭcht
if only	*wenn nur*	venn noor

English.	German.	Pronunciation.
immediately	*sofort, sogleich*	zohforrt' zohglich'
in future	*zukünftig, in Zukunft*	tsoo-keünf'tĭch, in tsoo'koonft
in, within	*in, innerhalb*	in, in'nair-hahlp
indeed	*in der That*	in dare tāht
inside	*innen*	in'nen
in spite of	*trotz*	trots
instead of	*anstatt*	ahn-stahtt'
in the midst of	*inmitten*	in-mit'ten
late	*spät*	spait
less	*weniger*	vay'nee-gair
like	*als, wie*	ahls, vee
little (adj.)	*klein*	kline
little (but little)	*wenig*	vay'nĭch
many times	*oftmals*	oft'māhls
more	*mehr*	mair
more and more	*mehr und mehr*	mair oondt mair
much	*viel*	feel
near	*bei, nahe*	by, nāh'haye
nearly	*beinahe, fast*	by-nāh'haye, faszt
neither — nor	*weder — noch*	vay'dair — noch
never	*nie, niemals*	nee, nee'māhls
next to	*zunächst*	tsoo-naichst'
not	*nicht*	nĭcht
not at all	*gar nicht*	gahr nĭcht
nothing	*nichts*	nĭchts
nothing at all	*gar nichts*	gahr nĭchts
not yet	*noch nicht*	noch nĭcht
now	*jetzt*	yetst
nowhere	*nirgends*	neer'gends
of	*von, aus, auf, an*	fon, auz, auf, ahn
of course	*natürlich*	nah-teür'lĭch
often	*oft*	oft
one	*einer, eine, eins*	i'nair, i'naye, ines
on account of	*wegen, um — willen*	vay'gen, oom — vill'len
on the contrary	*im Gegenteil*	im gay'gen-tile
on the left	*links*	links
on the opposite [side	*[Seite an der andern*	[zi'taye ahn dare ahn'dairn
on the right	*rechts*	rechts

English.	German.	Pronunciation.
on this side	*diesseits*	dees'zites
only	*nur*	noor
opposite	*gegenüber*	gay-gen-e͡u'bair
or	*oder*	oh'dair
otherwise (adv.)	*anders*	ahn'dairs
otherwise (conj.)	*sonst*	zonst
out of	*aus, heraus, durch*	aus, hair-aus', [doorch
outside (adv.)	*aussen, draussen*	aus'sen, draus'sen
over	*über, herüber*	e͡u'bair, hair-e͡u'bair
perhaps	*vielleicht*	fee-leicht'
presently, soon	*sogleich, bald*	zoh-glich, bahldt
previously	*vorläufig*	fore-loy'fĭch
quickly	*schnell*	shnell
rather	*ziemlich, lieber*	tseem'lĭch, lee'bair
round about	*ringsum, rings-herum*	rings-oom', rings-hair-oom'
same (the) (adj.)	*derselbe, dieselbe, dasselbe*	dare-zel'baye, dee-zel'baye, dasz—
scarcely	*kaum, schwerlich*	kaum, shvair'lĭch
seldom	*selten*	zel'ten
since (prep.)	*seit*	zite
since (conj.)	*da, weil*	dāh, vile
so	*so*	zoh
some (adj.)	*etwas, einige*	et'vahss, i'nee-gaye
something	*etwas*	et'vahss
sometimes	*manchmal*	mahnch'māhl
so much	*so viel*	zoh feel
so much the better	*desto besser*	des'toh bes'sair
soon	*bald*	bahldt
suddenly	*plötzlich*	ploets'lĭch
that	*dass*	dahss
that is	*das ist*	dahss ist
that which (adj.)	*jenes welches*	yay'nes vel'ches
then (adv.)	*dann, damals*	dahnn, dāh'māhls
then (conj.)	*denn, folglich*	denn, folg'lĭch
thence	*daher, von der Zeit an* [*dem*	dah-hair', fon dare tsite ahn [daim'
thenceforth	*seit der Zeit, seit-da, dort*	zite dare tsite, zite-dāh, dort
there		
therefore	*darum*	dāh-room

English.	German.	Pronunciation.
through	*durch, mittelst*	doorch, mit'telst
thus	*so, also*	zoh, ahl'zoh
till now	*bis jetzt*	bisz yetst
to	*zu, nach*	tsoo, nahch
together	*zusammen*	tsoo-zahm'men
too much	*zu viel*	tsoo feel
towards	*gegen*	gay'gen
under	*unter*	oon'tair
unless	*wenn nicht, oder*	venn nĭcht, oh'dair
until	*bis auf, bis*	bisz auf, bisz
up	*auf, hinauf*	auf, hin'auf
upon	*auf, oben*	auf, oh'ben
very	*sehr*	zair
well	*wohl*	vohl
when	*wenn, wann*	venn, vahnn
where ?	*wo ?*	voh?
while	*während*	vae'rendt
whilst	*während*	vae'rendt
why ?	*warum ?*	vah-room' ?
willingly	*gern*	gairn
with	*mit, nebst*	mit, nebst
with, near	*bei* [*darin*	bi [dah-rin'
within (adv.)	*innen, drinnen,*	in'nen, drin'nen,
without (prep.)	*ohne, ausser*	oh'naye, aus'sair
without doubt	*ohne Zweifel*	oh'naye tsvi'fell
yet	*doch, noch*	doch, noch.

FRANCK (F.), **The German Letter-Writer.** (Deutscher Briefsteller.) With Forms of Polite German Correspondence and English Explanatory Notes. 8vo., wrapper **1/0**

This work contains a collection of letters by classical German authors, which not only facilitates the composition of German letters, but serves the student as a book of study and as a model of German prose composition.

MEISSNER (MATHIAS), **German and English Commercial Correspondence.** With Phraseology, Alphabetical List of Merchandise, Commercial Terms, and Table of German Money, Weights and Measures, for Commercial Institutions, and for practical use in the Counting House. 4th Revised Edition. 8vo., fawn wrapper **1/0**

Or bound in limp cloth **1/6**

LONDON: E. MARLBOROUGH & Co., Publishers, 51, OLD BAILEY, E.C.

ELEMENTARY GRAMMAR.

In German there are ten *parts of speech*, viz.:—

(1) The Article, (2) The Noun, (3) The Adjective, (4) The Numeral, (5) The Pronoun, (6) The Verb, (7) The Adverb, (8) The Preposition, (9) The Conjunction, (10) The Interjection.

The Article, Noun, Adjective, and Pronoun are *declined;* the Verb is *conjugated;* Adverbs, Prepositions, and Conjunctions are *not* inflected.

In German there are THREE GENDERS: Masculine *(männlich)*, Feminine *(weiblich)*, and Neuter *(sächlich)*; TWO NUMBERS: Singular *(Einzahl)* and Plural *(Mehrzahl)*; FOUR CASES: Nominative, Genitive, Dative, and Accusative.

GENERAL RULE.—The Nominative and Accusative of the Feminine and Neuter Singular, and the Nominative and Accusative Plural of all declinable words *are alike, except* in the case of the Personal Pronouns *ich* (I) and *Du* (thou). The Dative Plural of all declinable words ends in *n*.

1. The Article. *(Das Geschlechtswort.)*

DEFINITE ARTICLE.

	Singular.			*Plural.*
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	All gend.
N.—The	*der*	*die*	*das*	*die*
G.—of the	*des*	*der*	*des*	*der*
D.—to the	*dem*	*der*	*dem*	*den*
A.—the	*den*	*die*	*das*	*die.*

INDEFINITE ARTICLE.

	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
N.—A, an	*ein*	*eine*	*ein*
G.—of a, of an	*eines*	*einer*	*eines*
D.—to a, to an	*einem*	*einer*	*einem*
A.—a, an	*einen*	*eine*	*ein.*

The Article is *used* before the names of Seasons, Months, and Days, and before the *feminine* names of Countries.

The Indefinite Article and Possessive Adjective have only two different forms for the three genders—the Masculine and Neuter being alike. *Ein Sohn* (a son), *eine Schwester* (a sister), *ein Kind* (a child).

The Possessive Adjectives:—*mein* (my), *dein* (thy), *sein* (his, its), *unser* (our), *euer* (your), *ihr* (their, her, its), *Ihr* (your), and *kein* (no, none, not any) are all declined thus:—

		Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	All genders
Singular.	N.—Thy	*dein*	*deine*	*dein*	*Plural.* *deine*
	G.—of thy	*deines*	*deiner*	*deines*	*deiner*
	D.—to thy	*deinem*	*deiner*	*deinem*	*deinen*
	A.—thy	*deinen*	*deine*	*dein*	*deine.*

Note the difference between *Ihr* (your), and *ihr* (her, their). *Ist das Ihr Hut?* (is that your hat?). *Ist das ihr Vater?* (is that her (their) father?).

2. The Noun. *(Das Hauptwort.)*

MASCULINE are:—(*a*) Names of men and male animals; (*b*) names of seasons, months, and days; (*c*) names of winds, stones, and points of the compass; (*d*) Derivatives ending in *el, en, er, ich, ing, ling.*

FEMININE are:—(*a*) Names of women and female animals; (*b*) most names of plants, flowers, fruits, and rivers; (*c*) Derivatives ending in *at, de, e, ei, heit, in, keit, schaft, ung.*

NEUTER are:—(*a*) Names of metals, exception: *der Stahl* (steel); (*b*) names of countries, towns, and materials; exceptions: *die Schweiz* (Switzerland), *die Türkei* (Turkey); (*c*) Infinitives and other parts of speech used as nouns; (*d*) all nouns with the diminutive endings *chen* and *lein*; (*e*) most nouns with the suffixes *sel, sal, nis, tum*; (*f*) most collective and abstract nouns with the prefix *Ge-*.

DECLENSION OF NOUNS.

There are two declensions—the WEAK and the STRONG; to these may be added the Mixed Declension, containing Nouns which follow the *strong* declension in the Singular and the *weak* declension in the Plural.

The characteristic of the *weak* declension is the addition of *n* or *en*; that of the *strong* the addition of *s* or *es* in the Genitive Singular; of *e* or *er*, with or without modification of vowel, in the Plural. The only vowels that can be modified are *a, o, u*, and the diphthong *au*: *ä, ö, ü, äu.* Nouns belonging to the *weak* declension *never* modify.

Feminine nouns remain unchanged in the Singular. The Accus. Neuter Singular is the same as the Nominative. Nominative, Genitive, and Accusative Plural are the same. The Dative Plural ends in *n.* To decline a noun, the Genitive Singular and Nominative Plural must be known.

(*a*) WEAK DECLENSION.

Singular.	N.—The boy	*der Knabe*	*Plural.*	The boys	*die Knaben*
	G.—of the ,,	*des Knaben*		of the ,,	*der Knaben*
	D.—to the ,,	*dem Knaben*		to the ,,	*den Knaben*
	A.—the ,,	*den Knaben.*		the ,,	*die Knaben.*

NOTE.—The *weak* declension includes:—(*a*) All Masculine and most Feminine nouns ending in *e;* (*b*) some Masculine monosyllables, the principal of which are: *Fürst* (Prince), *Held* (hero), *Bär* (bear), *Graf* (count), *Herr* (gentleman), *Thor* (fool), *Prinz* (prince). *Mensch* (man), *Christ* (christian); (*c*) most Feminine nouns, except those mentioned under *strong* declension; (*d*) some nouns of foreign origin with tonic accent on last syllable.

(*b*) STRONG DECLENSION.

I.	SINGULAR.	*Masculine.*	PLURAL.	
N.—The stream		*der Strom*	The streams	*die Ströme*
G.—of the	,,	*des Stromes*	of the ,,	*der Ströme*
D.—to the	,,	*dem Strome*	to the ,,	*den Strömen*
A.—the	,,	*den Strom.*	the ,,	*die Ströme.*

Feminine.

N.—The night	*die Nacht*	The nights	*die Nächte*
G.—of the ,,	*der Nacht*	of the ,,	*der Nächte*
D.—to the ,,	*der Nacht*	to the ,,	*den Nächten*
A.—the ,,	*die Nacht.*	the ,,	*die Nächte.*

Neuter.

N.—The year	*das Jahr*	The years	*die Jahre*
G.—of the ,,	*des Jahres*	of the ,,	*der Jahre*
D.—to the ,,	*dem Jahre*	to the ,,	*den Jahren*
A.—the ,,	*das Jahr.*	the ,,	*die Jahre.*

NOTE.—This class of the *strong* declension includes:—

(*a*) Most monosyllabic nouns of *Masculine* gender.

(*b*) About three dozen *Feminine* monosyllabics of which the principal are: — *Aexte* (axes), *Bänke* (benches), *Bräute* (brides), *Brüste* (breasts), *Fäuste* (fists), *Gänse* (geese), *Häute* (skins), *Lüste* (lusts), *Früchte* (fruits), *Hände* (hands), *Grüfte* (sepulchres), *Klüfte* (clefts), *Kräfte* (forces), *Kühe* (cows), *Künste* (arts), *Lüfte* (breezes), *Läuse* (lice), *Mäuse* (mice), *Mägde* (maid-servants), *Mächte* (powers), *Nöte* (needs), *Nüsse* (nuts), *Nähte* (seams), *Säue* (sows), *Städte* (towns), *Schnüre* (cords), *Schwülste* (swellings), *Wände* (walls), *Würste* (sausages), *Zünfte* (guilds). The plural of those ending in *brunst*, *flucht*, *kunst*, in compounds only:—*Feuersbrünste* (conflagrations), *Ausflüchte* (subterfuges), *Einkünfte* (incomes).

(*c*) Thirty *Neuter* monosyllables:—*Boote* (boats), *Brote* (loaves), *Beile* (axes), *Beine* (legs), *Dinge* (things), *Erze* (ores), *Feste* (feasts), *Seile* (ropes), *Schweine* (swine), *Haare* (hairs), *Hefte* (handles), *Joche* (yokes), *Heere* (armies), *Kniee* (knees), *Lose* (lots), *Meere* (seas), *Paare* (pairs), *Pferde* (horses), *Pfunde* (pounds), *Rohre* (reeds), *Rechte* (rights), *Reiche* (empires), *Rosse* (steeds), *Thore* (gates), *Salze* (salts), *Schafe* (sheep), *Schiffe* (ships), *Spiele* (games), *Taue* (cables), *Tiere* (animals), *Werke* (works), *Ziele* (aims).

(*d*) All *Neuter* nouns ending in *nis*, *sal*, *ier*.

(*e*) *Masculine* nouns of foreign origin (with stress on last syllable) ending in *al*, *an*, *er*, *ast*, *ier*, *on*, *or*.

(*f*) *Masculine* derivatives ending in *ich*, *ig*, *ling*.

N.B.—*All* the *Feminine* nouns of this class *modify* in the Plural.
None of the *Neuter* ,, ,, ,, ,,
Most of the *Masculine* ,, ,, ,, ,, Exceptions:
Tag (day), *Hund* (dog), &c.

The *Genitive Singular* takes *es* in monosyllabic nouns and in words ending in a hissing sound:—*des Fisches* (of the fish). If the *Genitive* takes *es*, the *Dative* may, but need not take *e*.

II. SINGULAR. *Masculine.* PLURAL.

N.—The father	*der Vater*	The fathers	*die Väter*
G.—of the ,,	*des Vaters*	of the ,,	*der Väter*
D.—to the ,,	*dem Vater*	to the ,,	*den Vätern*
A.—the ,,	*den Vater.*	the ,,	*die Väter.*

Neuter.

N.—The shore	*das Ufer*	The shores	*die Ufer*
G.—of the ,,	*des Ufers*	of the ,,	*der Ufer*
D.—to the ,,	*dem Ufer*	to the ,,	*den Ufern*
A.—the ,,	*das Ufer.*	the ,,	*die Ufer.*

NOTE.—Includes 2 *Feminine* nouns: *Mutter* (mother), *Tochter* (daughter): *Masculine* and *Neuter* nouns ending in *el, en, er;* all *Diminutive* nouns ending in *chen*, and *lein; Neuter* nouns with prefix *Ge-*, and ending in *e.*

N.B.—Most Masculine, one Neuter (*Kloster*, convent), and both Feminine modify vowel in Plural.

III. SINGULAR. *Masculine.* PLURAL.

N.—The border	*der Rand*	The borders	*die Ränder*
G.—of the ,,	*des Randes*	of the ,,	*der Ränder*
D.—to the ,,	*dem Rande*	to the ,,	*den Rändern*
A.—the ,,	*den Rand.*	the ,,	*die Ränder.*

Neuter.

N.—The land	*das Land*	The lands	*die Länder*
G.—of the ,,	*des Landes*	of the ,,	*der Länder*
D.—to the ,,	*dem Lande*	to the ,,	*den Ländern*
A.—the ,,	*das Land.*	the ,,	*die Länder.*

NOTE.—Includes all *Neuter* monosyllables except those mentioned under I., page 66; and about a dozen *Masculine* monosyllables of which the principal are:—*Geist* (ghost), *Gott* (god), *Leib* (body), *Wald* (forest), *Mann* (man), *Wurm* (worm).

(*c*) MIXED DECLENSION.

SINGULAR. *Masculine.* PLURAL.

N.- The state	*der Staat*	The states	*die Staaten*
G.—of the ,,	*des Staat*(e)s	of the ,,	*der Staaten*
D.—to the ,,	*dem Staat*(e)	to the ,,	*den Staaten*
A.—the ,,	*den Staat.*	the ,,	*die Staaten.*

Neuter.

N.—The eye	*das Auge*	The eyes	*die Augen*
G.—of the ,,	*des Auges*	of the ,,	*der Augen*
D.—to the ,,	*dem Auge*	to the ,,	*den Augen*
A.—the ,,	*das Auge.*	the ,,	*die Augen.*

NOTE.—Includes:—

(*a*) A small number of *Masculine* nouns, principal of which are: *Bauer* (peasant), *Dorn* (thorn), *Forst* (forest), *Gau* (district), *Lorbeer* (laurel), *Mast* (mast), *Nachbar* (neighbour), *Pantoffel* (slipper), *Schmerz* (pain), *See*, pl. *Seen* (lakes), *Sporn*, pl. *Sporen* (spurs), *Stachel* (sting), *Strahl* (ray), *Unterthan* (subject), *Vetter* (cousin), *Zins* (interest).

(*b*) Six *Neuter* nouns: *Bett* (bed), *Ende* (end), *Hemd* (shirt), *Insekt* (insect), *Ohr* (ear), *Statut* (statute).

ADDENDA.—A few* *Masculine* nouns ending in *e* (formerly in *en*), follow the Weak Declension, but add an *s* in the *Genitive Singular*, as:—*des Namens* (of the name).

**Buchstabe* (letter), *Friede* (peace), *Funke* (spark), *Gedanke* (thought), *Name* (name), *Glaube* (faith), *Haufe* (heap), *Schade* (damage), *Wille* (will), *Same* (seed); also the Neuter *Herz* (heart), *des Herzens.*

Declension of Proper Names.

Names of persons, when preceded by the article, remain unchanged in the Singular. Masculine and Neuter Proper Names, when used without the article, add *s* to the Genitive Singular.

Feminine Proper Names ending in *e*, add *ns* to the Genitive Singular, as: *Elise, Elisens.* Feminine Proper names ending in *a*, add *s* to the Genitive Singular, as: *Emma, Emmas.* If two or more names appear together, the last only is to be declined, as: *Friedrich Wilhelms.* Names of countries and places add *s* to the Genitive Singular, as: *Deutschland, Deutschlands.*

3. The Adjective. *(Das Eigenschaftswort.)*

The Adjective, when used predicatively, remains invariable, as: *der Tisch ist klein* (the table is small); when used attributively, it is declined in three ways:—

(1) It takes the endings of the Definite Article when not preceded by any other determinative word; the Genitive Masculine and Neuter Singular, however, generally take *n* instead of *s*.

		Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	All genders.
Singular.	N.—Old	*alter*	*alte*	*altes*	*Plural.* *alte*
	G.—of old	*alten*	*alter*	*alten*	*alter*
	D.—to old	*altem*	*alter*	*altem*	*alten*
	A.—old	*alten*	*alte*	*altes.*	*alte.*

(2) When preceded by the Definite Article, *dieser* (this), *jener* (that), *welcher* (which), &c., the Nom. Sing. (and the Acc. Fem. and Neut., which are like the Nom.) take *e*, the other cases *n*.

		Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	All genders.
Singular.	N.—The old	*der alte*	*die alte*	*das alte*	*Plural.* *die alten*
	G.—of the old	*des alten*	*der alten*	*des alten*	*der alten*
	D.—to the old	*dem alten*	*der alten*	*dem alten*	*den alten*
	A.—the old	*den alten*	*die alte*	*das alte.*	*die alten.*

(3) When preceded by the Indefinite Article or Possessive Adjective, the Masc. Nom. Sing. takes *er*, the Fem. Nom. and Acc. Sing. take *e*, the Neut. Nom. and Acc. Sing. take *es*; the other cases take *en*.

		Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	All genders.
Singular.	N.—*mein alter*	*meine alte*	*mein altes*	*Plural.* *meine alten*	
	G.—*meines alten*	*meiner alten*	*meines alten*	*meiner alten*	
	D.—*meinem alten*	*meiner alten*	*meinem alten*	*meinen alten*	
	A.—*meinen alten*	*meine alte*	*mein altes.*	*meine alten.*	

Note.—The Demonstrative Adjectives *dieser, diese, dieses* (this); *jener, jene, jenes* (that); *welcher, welche, welches* (what, or which), are declined like the Definite Article. The Interrogative Adjective *was für ein—?* (what sort of a—?) is declined like *ein*.

Comparison of Adjectives.

The *Comparative* is formed by adding *er*; the *Superlative* by adding *ste*:—*jung* (young), *jünger* (younger), *der*, *die*, or *das jüngste* (the youngest). For most Adjectives there is a modification of the vowel. The declension follows the same rules as those given for the Positive of the Adjective. *Ein jüngerer Bruder* (a younger brother), *des jüngsten Bruders* (of the youngest brother). Irregular Comparisons are:—

Gut (good),	*besser* (better),	*der* (*die*, *das*)	*beste* (the best).
viel (much),	*mehr* (more),	,,	*meiste* (the most).
hoch (high),	*höher* (higher),	,,	*höchste* (the highest).
nah(*e*) (near),	*näher* (nearer),	,,	*nächste* (the nearest).
gross (great),	*grösser* (greater),	,,	*grösste* (the greatest).

For list of Adjectives see pp. 51–54.

4. The Numeral. *(Das Zahlwort.)*

The Numerals are of two kinds:—Cardinal *(Grundzahlen)* and Ordinal *(Ordinalzahlen)* numbers. See pp. 48-51

Note.—*Ein*, *eine*, *ein*, when joined to a noun, is declined like the Indefinite Article; but *einer*, *eine*, *eines* (or *eins*), when without a noun, is declined like the Definite Article. The Plural is only employed with the *Definite* Article: *die einen* (the ones, or some), and is regarded as an Adjective. *Zwei* and *drei* preceded by an Article, Pronoun, or Preposition, and followed by a Substantive in the same case, are *not* inflected, otherwise they take *er* for the Genitive, and *en* for the Dative. The Ordinals are declined like Adjectives and used as in English.

5. The Pronoun. *(Das Fürwort.)*

Declension of Personal Pronouns.

N.—I	*ich*	we	*wir*	thou	*du*	you	*ihr* or *Sie*
G.—of me	*meiner*	of us	*unser*	of thee	*deiner*	of you	*euer* or *Ihrer*
D.—to me	*mir*	to us	*uns*	to thee	*dir*	to you	*euch* or *Ihnen*
A.—me	*mich*	us	*uns*	thee	*dich*	you	*euch* or *Sie*.

N.—he	*er*	she	*sie*	it	*es*	they	*sie*
G.—of him	*seiner*	of her	*ihrer*	of it	*seiner*	of them	*ihrer*
D.—to him	*ihm*	to her	*ihr*	to it	*ihm*	to them	*ihnen*
A.—him	*ihn*	her	*sie*	it	*es*	them	*sie*.

Note.—*Sie* (you) is always used in addressing strangers, *du* (thou) in speaking to relations and intimate friends, also in poetry and divine worship.

The Demonstrative Pronouns are:—

Singular.			Plural.
Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	All genders.
der, he, he who, it	*die*, she, she who, it	*das*, what, this, that, it	*die*, these, those
dieser	*diese*	*dieses*, this, the latter	*diese*, these
jener	*jene*	*jenes*, that, the former	*jene*, those [those
derjenige	*diejenige*	*dasjenige*, this one	*diejenigen*, these,
derselbe	*dieselbe*	*dasselbe*, the same	*dieselben*, the same
der nämliche	*die nämliche*	*das nämliche*, the same	*die nämlichen*, ,,
der andere	*die andere*	*das andere*, the other	*die anderen*, the [others.

DECLENSION of *der* (he, he who, it).

	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.		All genders.
Singular. N.	*der*	*die*	*das*	Plural.	*die*
G.	*dessen*	*deren*	*dessen*		*derer, deren*
D.	*dem*	*der*	*dem*		*denen*
A.	*den*	*die*	*das.*		*die.*

NOTE.—*Der*, used as a demonstrative and relative pronoun, is emphasised, and differs in this respect from the same word used as definite article.

The INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS are :—

wer (who)? *was* (what)? *welcher, welche, welches* (which, which one)?

DECLENSION of *wer? was?*

N.—Who *wer*	what *was*	D.—to whom *wem*	what *was*
G.—whose *wessen*	of what *wessen*	A.—whom *wen*	what *was.*

The RELATIVE PRONOUNS are :—

welcher, welche, welches; der, die, das (who, which).

DECLENSION of *welcher.*

	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.		All genders.
Singular. N.—Who, which, &c.	*welcher*	*welche*	*welches*	Plural.	*welche*
G.—whose	*dessen*	*derer*	*dessen*		*deren, derer*
D.—to whom	*welchem*	*welcher*	*welchem*		*welchen*
A.—whom	*welchen*	*welche*	*welches.*		*welche.*

6. The Verb. *(Das Zeitwort.)*

NOTE.—The 3rd person plural is used in speaking to strangers; the pronoun *sie* then takes a Capital letter: *sie haben* (they have), *Sie haben* (you have).

AUXILIARY VERBS.

HABEN (*to have*).	SEIN (*to be*).	WERDEN (*to become*).
Inf. *haben, zu haben,* to have.	Inf. *sein, zu sein,* to be.	Inf. *werden, zu werden,* to become.
Pres. Part. *habend,* having.	Pres. Part. *seiend,* being.	Pres. Part. *werdend,* becoming.
Past Part. *gehabt,* had.	Past Part. *gewesen,* been.	Past Part. *geworden,* become.

INDICATIVE. *Present.*

Ich habe, I have	*Ich bin,* I am, &c.	*Ich werde,* I become,
du hast, thou hast [has	*du bist*	*du wirst* &c.
er, sie, es hat, he, she, it	*er, sie, es ist*	*er, sie, es wird*
wir haben, we have	*wir sind*	*wir werden*
ihr habt, you have	*ihr seid*	*ihr werdet*
sie haben, they have	*sie sind*	*sie werden*

SUBJUNCTIVE. *Present.*

Ich habe, I have *or* may	*Ich sei,* I be *or* may	*Ich werde,* I become *or*
du habest have, &c.	*du seiest* be, &c.	*du werdest* may be-
er habe	*er sei*	*er werde* come, &c.
wir haben	*wir seien*	*wir werden*
ihr habet	*ihr seiet*	*ihr werdet*
sie haben	*sie seien*	*sie werden*

INDICATIVE. *Past.*

Ich hatte, I had, &c.	*Ich war*, I was, &c.	*Ich wurde*, I became,
du hattest	*du warst*	*du wurdest* &c.
er hatte	*er war*	*er wurde*
wir hatten	*wir waren*	*wir wurden*
ihr hattet	*ihr waret*	*ihr wurdet*
sie hatten	*sie waren*	*sie wurden*

SUBJUNCTIVE. *Past.*

Ich hätte, I had *or*	*Ich wäre*, I were *or*	*Ich würde*, I became
du hättest might	*du wärest* might be,	*du würdest or* might
er hätte have,&c.	*er wäre* &c.	*er würde* become,
wir hätten	*wir wären*	*wir würden* &c.
ihr hättet	*ihr wäret*	*ihr würdet*
sie hätten	*sie wären*	*sie würden*

INDICATIVE. *Perfect.*

Ich habe gehabt, I have had	*Ich bin gewesen*, I have been, &c.	*Ich bin geworden*, I have become, &c.
du hast gehabt, &c.		

SUBJUNCTIVE. *Perfect.*

Ich habe gehabt, I may have had	*Ich sei gewesen*, I have been *or* may have been, &c.	*Ich sei geworden*, I have *or* may become, &c.
du habest gehabt, &c.		

INDICATIVE. *Pluperfect.*

Ich hatte gehabt, I had had, &c.	*Ich war gewesen*, I had been, &c.	*Ich war geworden*, I had become, &c.

SUBJUNCTIVE. *Pluperfect.*

Ich hätte gehabt, I might have had, &c.	*Ich wäre gewesen*, I had been *or* might have been, &c.	*Ich wäre geworden*, I had *or* might have become, &c.

INDICATIVE. *Future Present.*

Ich werde haben, I shall *or* will have	*Ich werde sein*, I shall *or* will be	*Ich werde werden*, I shall *or* will become
du wirst haben, &c.	*du wirst sein*, &c.	*du wirst werden*, &c.

SUBJUNCTIVE. *Future Present.*

Ich werde haben, I shall *or* will have	*Ich werde sein*, I shall *or* will be	*Ich werde werden*, I shall *or* will become
du werdest haben, &c.	*du werdest sein*, &c.	*du werdest werden*, &c.

INDICATIVE. *Future Perfect.*

Ich werde gehabt haben, I shall *or* will have had	*Ich werde gewesen sein*, I shall *or* will have been	*Ich werde geworden sein*, I shall *or* will have become
du wirst gehabt haben, &c.	*du wirst gewesen sein*, &c.	*du wirst geworden sein*, &c.

SUBJUNCTIVE. *Future Perfect.*

Ich werde gehabt haben, I shall or will have had	*Ich werde gewesen sein*, I shall *or* will have been	*Ich werde geworden sein*, I shall *or* will have become
du werdest gehabt haben, &c.	*du werdest gewesen sein*, &c.	*du werdest geworden sein*, &c.

CONDITIONAL MOOD. *Present.*

Ich würde haben, I should *or* would have, &c.	*Ich würde sein*, I should *or* would be, &c.	*Ich würde werden*, I should *or* would become, &c.

SHORTER FORMS.

Ich hätte, &c.	*Ich wäre*, &c.	*Ich würde*, &c.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Sing. *habe* *haben Sie* Plur. *hab(e)t* } have	Sing. *sei* *seien Sie* Plur. *seid* } be.	S. *werde* *werden Sie* P. *werdet* } become.

The formation of the Interrogative and Negative corresponds in English and German :—

Habe ich (have I)? *Ich habe nicht* (I have not).

Haben is used in German with *recht* (right), *unrecht* (wrong) :—

Ich habe unrecht, Sie haben recht (I am wrong, you are right).

There is, there are are translated into German by *es ist, es sind*, and *es giebt* (sing. & pl.).

Werden takes *sein* as an auxiliary verb in the perfect tenses.

Werden aus (to become of) :—*Was ist aus deinem Vater geworden?* (What has become of your father?)

Werden (going to be) :—*Was wollen Sie werden?* (what are you going to be?) ; *Ich werde Soldat* (I am going to be a soldier).

THE REGULAR VERBS.

The formation of the Regular Verb is very simple, viz., INFINITIVE: *loben* (to praise), drop the *n*, and you have the PRESENT: *ich lobe* (I praise); add *te* to the Present, and you have the PAST: *ich lobte* (I praised); the *e* is dropped when the pronunciation does not require it. Drop the final *e* of the Past and add the prefix *ge-*, and you have the PAST PARTICIPLE: *gelobt* (praised).

Verbs with the foreign termination *ieren* do not take the prefix *ge* in the Past Participle, as: *regieren* (to reign), *regiert*.

The PASSIVE is formed by means of *werden* (for conjugation see pp. 70, 71, and above), and the Past Participle *worden* is used instead of *geworden*.

CONJUGATION OF A REGULAR VERB.

ACTIVE.	PASSIVE.
Loben, to praise.	*Gelobt werden*, to be praised.

INDICATIVE. *Present.*

Ich lobe, I praise, &c.	*Ich werde gelobt*, I am praised,
du lobst	*du wirst gelobt* &c.
er lobt	*er wird gelobt*
wir loben	*wir werden gelobt*
ihr lobt	*ihr werdet gelobt*
sie loben	*sie werden gelobt*

INDICATIVE. *Past.*

Ich lobte, I praised, &c.	*Ich wurde gelobt*, I was praised,
du lobtest	*du wurdest gelobt* &c.
er lobte	*er wurde gelobt*
wir lobten	*wir wurden gelobt*
ihr lobtet	*ihr wurdet gelobt*
sie lobten	*sie wurden gelobt*

INDICATIVE. *Perfect.*

Ich habe gelobt, I have praised, &c.	*Ich bin gelobt worden*, I have been praised, &c.

INDICATIVE. *Pluperfect.*

Ich hatte gelobt, I had praised, &c.	*Ich war gelobt worden*, I had been loved, &c.

INDICATIVE. *Future Present.*

Ich werde loben, I shall praise, &c.	*Ich werde gelobt werden*, I shall be praised, &c.

INDICATIVE. *Future Perfect.*

Ich werde gelobt haben, I shall have praised, &c.	*Ich werde gelobt worden sein*, I shall have been praised, &c.

CONDITIONAL. *Present.*

Ich würde loben, I should praise, &c.	*Ich würde gelobt werden*, I should be praised, &c.

CONDITIONAL. *Perfect.*

Ich würde gelobt haben, I should have praised, &c.	*Ich würde gelobt worden sein*, I should have been praised, &c.

IMPERATIVE.

Sing. *lobe* / *loben Sie*	praise	Sing. *werde gelobt* / *werden Sie gelobt*	be praised
Plur. *lobet*		Plur. *werdet gelobt*	

THE IRREGULAR VERBS.

The Irregular Verbs are those which deviate from the Regular Verbs in the formation of their Past and Past Participles.

The Past of the Indicative Mood is formed by changing the radical vowel or diphthong. The first and third persons Singular remain unaltered, the other persons take the same terminations as the Present tense.

The Past of the Subjunctive Mood modifies the vowel of the Indicative, *a* into *ä*, *o* into *ö*, *u* into *ü*, and takes the same terminations as the Subjunctive Present.

CONJUGATION OF AN IRREGULAR VERB.

Finden, to find.

PRESENT PARTICIPLE: *findend*, finding.
PAST PARTICIPLE: *gefunden*, found.

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
Present.	
Ich finde, I find, &c.	*Ich finde*, I may find, &c.
du findest	*du findest*
er findet	*er finde*

wir finden	*wir finden*
ihr findet	*ihr findet*
sie finden	*sie finden*

Past.

Ich fand, I found, &c.	*Ich fände*, I might find, &c.
du fandest	*du fändest*
er fand	*er fände*
wir fanden	*wir fänden*
ihr fandet	*ihr fändet*
sie fanden	*sie fänden*

Perfect: Ich habe gefunden, I have found, &c.
Imperative: Finde, finden Sie, findet, find.

For list of Verbs see pp. 54–58.

7. The Adverb. *(Das Umstandswort.)*

Almost all German Adjectives are used as Adverbs in the Positive and Comparative; in the Superlative put *am* before the Adverb, and join *sten* to it.

Er schreibt schön (he writes well), *schöner als ich* (better than I), *am schönsten von uns allen* (best of us all).

For list of Adverbs see pp. 59–63.

8. The Preposition. *(Das Verhältniswort.)*

The Prepositions are here classified according to the case they govern. Those governing the Genitive:—

Unweit, unfern (close by, near to), *mittelst, vermittelst* (by means of), *kraft* (by virtue of), *während* (during), *laut* (conformably to), *vermöge* (by virtue of), *ungeachtet* (notwithstanding, in spite of), *oberhalb* (above), *unterhalb* (below), *innerhalb* (within), *ausserhalb* (without), *diesseits* (on this side), *jenseits* (on that side), *halben, halber, wegen* (on account of), *statt, anstatt* (instead of), *längs, entlang* (along, alongside), *zufolge* (according to), *trotz* (in spite of).

Those governing the Dative:—

Mit (with), *nach* (after, to), *nächst* (next to), *nebst* (besides), *samt* (together with), *bei* (at, at the house of) *seit* (since), *von* (of, by), *zu* (to, at), *zuwider* (against, contrary to), *entgegen* (towards, contrary to), *binnen* (within [with time]), *aus* (out of), *ausser* (without, except), *gegenüber* (opposite), *gemäss* (according to).

Those governing the Accusative:—

Durch (through), *für* (for), *ohne* (without), *um* (at, round), *gegen* (against, towards), *wider* (against), *bis* (as far as, until).

Those governing sometimes the Dative and sometimes the Accusative:—

An (on, at), *auf* (on, upon), *hinter* (behind), *in* (in, at) *nahe an* (close to), *neben* (near, next to), *über* (over), *unter* (under), *vor* (before), *zwischen* (between).

In answer to the question *where?* they require the Dative:–
Wir sind in dem Walde (we are in the wood),

and in reply to *wither? where to?* the Accusative :—
Wir gehen in den Wald (we are going into the wood).

For list of Prepositions see pp. 59–63.

9. The Conjunction. *(Das Bindewort.)*

Conjunctions have a great influence upon the position of the Verb, and are divided into three classes :—

(1) Co-ordinate, (2) Subordinate, (3) Adverbial.

(1) Co-ordinatives do not alter the construction :—
Aber, allein (but, however), *denn* (for), *sondern auch*, (but also), *oder* (or), *sondern* (but), *so — wie* (as — as), *sowohl — als* (as well — as), *und* (and).

Example :—*Ich muss zu Hause bleiben, denn ich bin krank* (I must stay at home, for I am ill).

(2) Subordinatives relegate the Verb to the end of the clause :—
Als (as, when, then), *bis* (until, till), *da* (as, since, because), *damit* (in order that), *dass* (that), *nachdem* (after that), *ob* (whether, if), *obgleich, obschon, obwohl* (although), *seit, seitdem* (since), *wenn* (if), *weil* (because).

Example:—*Sprechen Sie laut, damit ich Sie verstehen kann!* (speak loud that I may understand you !)

(3) The Verb precedes the Subject with the Adverbial Conjunctions :—
Also (therefore, so), *da* (then), *darum, daher* (therefore), *doch* (yet, still), *folglich* (consequently), *entweder — oder* (either — or), *hingegen* (on the other hand), *kaum* (scarcely), *nicht nur* (not only), *sonst* (or else).

Example :—*Er war durstig, darum hat er getrunken* (he was thirsty, therefore he drank).

For list of Conjunctions see pp. 59–63.

10. The Interjection. *(Die Interjektion.)*

Interjections do not enter into the construction of a clause.

Admiration and Applause:—*Ah!* (ah !), *ei!* (ha !), *oho!* (oho ! oh !).

Exhortation and Command:—*Fort!* (away !), *wohlan!* (now then), *st!* (hush ! still !)

Joy and Surprise:—*Ah!* (ah !), *ha!* (ha !), *ei!* (hay ! ay !), *heisa!* (hurrah !)

Grief and Pain:—*O!* (oh !), *au!* (oh !), *weh! oh weh!* (dear ! oh dear !), *leider!* (unfortunately !)

Also *halt!* (stop !), *topp!* (agreed !), *pfui!* (for shame !), *so?* (indeed ?)

USEFUL AND NECESSARY IDIOMATIC EXPRESSIONS AND PHRASES.

(Nützliche und notwendige Ausdrücke und Redeweisen.)

NOTE.—The German has been printed throughout in Latin characters, but as most German books are printed in German text, it is important for the student to become acquainted with it, to which end the following Reader will be found very suitable:—

HAHN (F.), Interlinear German Reading Book. (Hamiltonian System.) Arranged for Self-Study, with the literal English translation of every word. (E. MARLBOROUGH & Co., London.) 8vo., Limp Cloth **1/0**

Simple moral tales written in an easy German style, the very best book for beginners.

In asking for information, it is usual to preface any inquiry by *Entschuldigen Sie, mein Herr* (Pardon me, Sir), raising the hat.

English.	German.	Pronunciation.
If you please	*Bitte, gefälligst*	bit'taye, gay-fail'-lĭchst
Thank you	*Danke Ihnen*	dahn'kaye ee'nen
I thank you	*Ich danke Ihnen*	ĭch dahn'kaye ee'nen
Have the goodness	*Haben Sie die Güte*	hāh'ben zee dee [geu'taye
Much obliged	*Sehr verbunden*	zair fair-boon'den
Yes, Sir	*Ja, mein Herr*	yāh, mine hairr
Yes, Miss	*Ja, Fräulein*	yāh, froy'line [frau
No, Madam	*Nein, gnädige Frau*	nine, gnae'dee-gaye
Allow me	*Erlauben Sie mir*	airlau'ben zee meer
Bring me	*Bringen Sie mir*	bring'en zee meer
Do you understand?	*Verstehen Sie?*	fair-stay'hen zee?
Excuse me	*Entschuldigen Sie*	ent-shool'dee-gen zee
Give me	*Geben Sie mir*	gay'ben zee meer
Send me	*Senden Sie mir*	zen'den zee meer
Tell me	*Sagen Sie mir*	zāh'gen zee meer
Will you tell me?	*Wollen Sie mir sagen?*	vol'len zee meer zāh'gen?
Do you speak English, German?	*Sprechen Sie englisch, deutsch?*	sprech'en zee aing'-lish, doytsh?
I do not speak German	*Ich spreche nicht deutsch*	ĭch sprech'aye nĭcht doytsh

English.	German.	Pronunciation.
Is there anyone who speaks English here ?	*Ist jemand hier, der englisch spricht ?*	ist yay'mahndt here, dare aing'-lish sprĭcht ?
Can you read German ?	*Können Sie deutsch lesen ?*	koen'nen zee doytsh lay'zen ?
You read very well	*Sie lesen sehr gut*	zee lay'zen zair goot
Who taught you ?	*Wer lehrte es Ihnen ?*	vair lair'taye es ee'nen ?
How long have you learned ?	*Wie lange haben Sie gelernt ?*	vee lahn'gaye hāh-ben zee gaylernt'?
A short time only	*Eine kurze Zeit nur*	i-naye koorr'tsaye tsite noor
I find the pronunciation very difficult	*Ich finde die Aussprache sehr schwer*	ĭch fin'daye dee aus'sprahch-aye zair shvair
You have a good accent	*Sie haben einen guten Accent*	zee hāh'ben i'nen goo'ten ahktsent'
What did you say ?	*Was sagten Sie ?*	vahs zāhg'ten zee ?
I have nothing to say against it	*Ich habe nichts dagegen zu sagen*	ĭch hāh'baye nĭchts dah-gay'-gen tsoo zāh'gen
I beg your pardon	*Ich bitte um Entschuldigung*	ĭch bit'taye oom ent-shool'dee-goong
What did you ask ?	*Was fragten Sie ?*	vahs frāhg'ten zee ?
Speak louder	*Sprechen Sie lauter*	sprech'en zee lau'-tair
What does it signify ?	*Was bedeutet es ?*	vahs baydoy'tet es ?
It is no matter	*Es ist nichts*	es ist nĭchts
It is all the same to me	*Es ist ganz dasselbe für mich*	es ist gahnts dahs-zel'baye fe͡ur mĭch
Never mind	*Es macht nichts*	es mahcht nĭchts
What is the matter?	*Was ist los ?*	vahs ist lohs ?
Nothing	*Nichts*	nĭchts
What is it about ?	*Warum handelt es sich ?*	vah-room' hahn' delt es zĭch ?
What is to be done?	*Was ist zu thun ?*	vahs ist tsoo toon ?
I have not a notion	*Ich habe keine Idee*	ĭch hāh'baye ki'-naye ee-daye'

English.	German.	Pronunciation.
I understand	*Ich verstehe*	ĭch fair-stay'haye
I do not understand	*Ich verstehe nicht*	ĭch fair-stay'haye nĭcht
Carry this	*Tragen Sie das*	trāh'gen zee dasz
Take this away	*Nehmen Sie das weg*	nay'men zee dasz vaech
Make haste!	*Eilen Sie sich!*	i'len zee zĭch!
Come along	*Kommen Sie*	kom'men zee
Take care!	*Geben Sie acht!*	gay'ben zee ahcht!
Look out!	*Passen Sie auf!*	pahs'sen zee auf!
Listen!	*Hören Sie!*	hoer'ren zee!
Come in!	*Herein!*	hairine'! [hair!
Come here!	*Kommen Sie hierher!*	kom'men zee here'-
Go away	*Gehen Sie fort*	gay'hen zee forrt
This way	*Diesen Weg*	dee'zen vaech
That way	*Jenen Weg*	yay'nen vaech
Too soon	*Zu früh*	tsoo frēüh
Too late	*Zu spät*	tsoo spait [spai'tair
Sooner or later	*Früher oder später*	frēü'hair oh'dair
Very well	*Sehr wohl*	zair vohl
Not very well	*Nicht sehr wohl*	nĭcht zair vohl
What do you want?	*Was wünschen Sie?*	vahs vēün'shen zee?
What do you say?	*Was sagen Sie?*	vahs zāh'gen zee?
It snows	*Es schneit*	es shnite
It freezes	*Es friert*	es freert
It thaws	*Es taut* [*zig*	es taut [tsĭch
It is very dirty	*Es ist sehr schmut-*	es ist zair shmoot'-
Is it slippery out of doors?	*Ist es glatt draussen?*	ist es glahtt draus'sen?
I nearly fell	*Ich wäre beinahe gefallen*	ĭch vae'raye bi-nāh'- aye gay-fahl'len
Do you think it will rain?	*Denken Sie, es wird regnen?*	den'ken zee, es veerdt rayg'nen?
I am afraid so	*Ich fürchte es*	ĭch fēürch'taye es
It is very windy	*Es ist sehr windig*	es ist zair vin'dĭch
It is very cold	*Es ist sehr kalt*	es ist zair kahllt
We must soon begin to have a fire	*Wir werden bald ein Feuer anmachen müssen*	veer vair'den bahldt ine foy'air ahn'- mahchen mēüs'- sen

English.	German.	Pronunciation.
It is dark	*Es ist dunkel*	es ist doon'kell [kell
It is soon dark	*Es ist früh dunkel*	es ist frēuh doon'-
A dark night	*Eine dunkle Nacht*	i'naye doonk'laye nahcht
It is a fine day	*Es ist ein schöner Tag*	es ist ine shoe'nair tāhg [gaye
In broad day	*Am hellen Tage*	ahm hel'len tāh'-
It is very warm	*Es ist sehr warm*	es ist zair vahrrm
How cold it is !	*Wie kalt es ist !*	vee kahlt es ist !
Of course	*Natürlich*	nah-tēuhr'lĭch
On the contrary	*Im Gegenteil*	im gay'gen-tile
Once for all	*Ein für allemal*	ine fēur ahl'laye-māhl
After all	*Nach allem*	nahch ahl'lem
The other day	*Neulich*	noy'lĭch
At the end of a year	*Am Ende eines Jahres*	ahm en'daye i'ness yāh'res
Between ourselves	*Unter uns*	oon'tair oons
Everybody knows it	*Jedermann weiss es*	yay'dair-mahnn vice es
That is of no consequence	*Das ist von keiner Bedeutung*	dasz ist fon ki'nair bay-doy'toong
I remember it	*Ich erinnere mich dessen*	ĭch air-in'nay-raye mĭch des'sen
All at once	*Auf einmal*	auf ine'māhl
Nowhere	*Nirgends*	neer'gends
No great thing	*Keine grosse Sache*	ki'naye grohs'saye zahch'aye
Ever so little	*Noch so wenig*	noch zoh vay'nĭch
Leave me alone	*Lassen Sie mich allein*	lahs'sen zee mĭch ahl'line
You are joking	*Sie scherzen*	zee shairr'tsen
You are right	*Sie haben recht*	zee hāh'ben recht
Don't be angry	*Seien Sie nicht böse* [*an*	zi'en zee nĭcht boe'zaye [rauf'ahn
That depends	*Das kommt darauf*	dasz kommt dah-
I give it up	*Ich gebe es auf*	ĭch gay'baye es auf
So much the more	*Desto mehr*	des'toh mair
For want of time	*Wegen Mangels an Zeit*	vay'gen mahn'gels ahn tsite

English.	German.	Pronunciation.
With all my heart	*Von ganzem Herzen*	fon gahn'tsem hairr'tsen
Do your best	*Thun Sie Ihr Bestes*	toon zee eer bes'- [tes
I am going to town	*Ich gehe in die Stadt*	ĭch gay'haye in dee stahdt
Are you going anywhere?	*Gehen Sie irgendwohin?*	gay'hen zee eer''-gend-voh-hin'?
Up stairs	*Oben, nach oben*	oh'ben, nahch—
Down stairs	*Unten, nach unten*	oon'ten, nahch- [ten
From top to bottom	*Von oben bis unten*	fon oh'ben bis oon'-
I am in a hurry	*Ich habe Eile*	ĭch hāh'baye i'laye
I dine out (in town)	*Ich speise in der Stadt*	ĭch spi'zaye in dair stahdt
Where have you come from?	*Woher sind Sie gekommen?*	voh-hair' zindt zee gay-kom'men?
Don't go away	*Gehen Sie nicht fort*	gay'hen zee nĭcht fort
I shall go home	*Ich werde nach Hause gehen*	ĭch vair'daye nahch hau'zaye gay'hen
He has come back	*Er ist zurückgekommen*	air ist tsoo-rēŭk''-gay-kom'men
On horseback	*Zu Pferde*	tsoo pfair'daye
Neither do I	*Ich auch nicht*	ĭch auch nĭcht
Some way or another	*So oder so*	zoh oh'dair zoh
That is just like you	*Das sieht Ihnen ganz ähnlich*	dasz zeeht ee'nen gahnts aen'lĭch
Give him that from me	*Geben Sie ihm das von mir*	gay'ben zee eem dasz fon meer
He is a friend of mine	*Er ist ein Freund von mir*	air ist ine froyndt fon meer
I do it in spite of myself	*Ich thue es mir selbst zum Trotze*	ĭch too'aye es meer zelbst tsoom trot'tsaye
Don't stir	*Rühren Sie sich nicht*	rēŭh'ren zee zĭch nĭcht
Will you have some?	*Wollen Sie einige haben?*	vol'len zee i'nee-gaye hāh'ben?
Not long ago	*Nicht lange her*	nĭcht lahn'gaye hair

English.	German.	Pronunciation.
He owes me a grudge [sidered	*Er hat einen Groll auf mich*	air haht i'nen groll auf mĭch
Everything con-	*Alles erwogen*	ahl'les air-voh'gen
That is too much	*Das ist zu viel*	dasz ist tsoo feel
He will do just the same	*Er wird ganz dasselbe thun*	air veerdt gahnts dahs-sel'baye toon
I am sure of what I say	*Ich bin dessen sicher was ich sage*	ĭch bin des'sen zĭch'air vahs ĭch zāh'gaye
I have come to tell you	*Ich bin gekommen Ihnen zu sagen*	ĭch bin gay-kom'-men ee'nen tsoo zāh'gen
I don't think much of it	*Ich halte nicht viel davon*	ĭch hahl'taye nĭcht feel dāh-fon'
She is always well dressed [done	*Sie ist immer gut gekleidet*	zee ist im'mair goot gay-kli'det
No sooner said than	*Gesagt, gethan*	gayzāhgt', gaytāhn'
I can bear it no longer	*Ich kann es nicht länger ertragen*	ĭch kahn es nĭcht leng'air airtrāh'gen
I like being here	*Ich bin gern hier*	ĭch bin gairn here
I have been told	*Man hat mir gesagt*	mahn haht meer gay-zāhgt
As much as I can	*So viel ich kann*	zoh feel ĭch kahn
That comes to the same thing	*Das läuft auf dasselbe hinaus*	dasz loyft auf dahs-sel'baye hin-aus'
I value it very much	*Ich schätze es sehr*	ĭch shet'tsaye es zair
I am used to it [do it	*Ich bin daran gewöhnt [thun*	ĭch bin dāh-rahn' gay-voehnt' [toon
I am not able to	*Ich kann es nicht*	ĭch kahn es nĭcht
Who is it calls me?	*Wer ruft mich?*	vair rooft mĭch ?
It is not my fault	*Es ist nicht meine Schuld*	es ist nĭcht mi'-naye shooldt.

Expressions of Surprise, Sorrow, Joy, Anger, and Reproof.

(Ausdrücke von Erstaunen, Sorge, Freude, Aerger und Tadel.)

What?	*Was?*	vahs ?
Is it possible?	*Ist es möglich?*	ist es moeg'lĭch ?
Indeed!	*Wirklich!*	veerk'lĭch !

English.	German.	Pronunciation.
That is impossible	*Es ist unmöglich*	es ist oonmoeg'lĭch
That cannot be	*Das kann nicht sein*	dasz kahn nĭcht zine
You surprise me	*Sie überraschen mich*	zee e͡u-bair-rahs'-shen mĭch
Don't touch!	*Nicht berühren!*	nĭcht bay-re͡u'ren!
My fault!	*Meine Schuld!*	mi'naye shooldt
Oh! it's nothing!	*O, es ist nichts!*	oh, es ist nĭchts!
I am sorry for it	*Es thut mir leid*	es toot meer lite
I am quite vexed about it	*Ich bin ganz ärgerlich darüber*	ĭch bin gahnts air'-gair-lĭch dāh-re͡u'bair
What a pity!	*Wie schade!*	vee shāh'daye!
It is a sad thing	*Es ist eine traurige Sache*	es ist i'naye trau'-ree-gaye zahch'-aye
I am very glad	*Ich bin sehr froh*	ĭch bin zair froh
It gives me great joy	*Es macht mir grosse Freude*	es mahcht meer grohs'saye froy'-daye
How happy I am	*Wie glücklich ich bin*	vee gle͡uk'lĭch ĭch bin
He is very angry	*Er ist sehr böse*	air ist zair boe'zaye
I am in a bad temper	*Ich bin in schlechter Laune*	ĭch bin in shlech'-tair lau'naye
Hold your tongue	*Schweigen Sie*	shvi'gen zee
You are very wrong	*Sie sind sehr im Unrechte*	zee zindt zair im oon'rechtaye
What a shame!	*Welche Schande!*	vel'chaye shahn'daye!
How could you do so?	*Wie konnten Sie das thun?*	vee konn'ten zee dasz toon?
I am ashamed of you	*Ich schäme mich Ihrer*	ĭch shai'maye mĭch ee'rair
For shame!	*O, pfui!*	oh, pfoo'ee!
You are very much to blame	*Sie sind sehr zu tadeln*	zee zindt zair tsoo tāh'deln [nĭcht
Don't answer	*Antworten Sie nicht*	ahnt'vor-ten zee
It answers the purpose	*Es erfüllt seinen Zweck*	es air-fe͡ullt zi'nen tsveck.

Making Enquiries. *(Erkundigungen einziehen.)*

English.	German.	Pronunciation.
What do you say ?	*Was sagen Sie ?*	vahs zāh'gen zee ?
Do you hear me ?	*Hören Sie mich ?*	hoer'ren zee mĭch ?
Will you kindly—?	*Wollen Sie gütigst —?*	vol'len zee gēu'-tĭchst— ?
Do you understand me ?	*Verstehen Sie mich ?*	fair-stay'hen zee mĭch ?
What is that ?	*Was ist das ?*	vahs ist dasz ?
What do you mean ?	*Was meinen Sie ?*	vahs mi'nen zee ?
Are you sure ?	*Sind Sie sicher ?*	zindt zee zĭch'air ?
Don't you speak German ?	*Sprechen Sie nicht deutsch ?*	sprech'en zee nĭcht doytsh ?
Do you know Mr. H. ?	*Kennen Sie Herrn H. ?*	ken'nen zee hairrn Hāh. ?
Where is the—?	*Wo ist der —?*	voh ist dare —?
What do you call that ?	*Wie nennen Sie das?*	vee nen'nen zee dasz ?
What does that mean ?	*Was bedeutet das ?*	vahs bay-doy'tet dasz ?
What is that good for ?	*Für was ist das gut ?*	fēur vahs ist dasz goot ?

Breakfast. *(Das Frühstück.)*

See Vocabularies 10 & 11.

Is breakfast ready ?	*Ist das Frühstück fertig ?*	ist dasz frēu'stēuck fair'tĭch ?
Breakfast is ready	*Das Frühstück ist fertig*	dasz frēu'stēuck ist fair'tĭch ?
Is the tea made ?	*Ist der Thee gemacht ?*	ist dare taye gay-mahcht ?
Some rolls	*Einige Semmeln*	i'neegaye zem'meln
Do you drink tea, coffee, or chocolate ?	*Trinken Sie Thee, Kaffee, oder Schokolade ?*	trin'ken zee taye, kahf'faye, oh'dair shohkohlāh'daye ?
This cream is sour	*Diese Sahne ist sauer*	dee'zaye zāh'naye ist zau'air
Will you take an egg ?	*Wollen Sie ein Ei ?*	vol'len zee ine i ?
These eggs are hard	*Diese Eier sind hart*	dee'zaye i'air zindt hart

English.	German.	Pronunciation.
Give me the salt, pepper, mustard	*Geben Sie mir das Salz, den Pfeffer, den Senf*	gay'ben zee meer dasz zahlts, dain pfef'fair, dain zenf
Pass me the butter	*Reichen Sie mir die Butter*	ri'cher zee meer dee boot'tair
This butter is not fresh	*Diese Butter ist nicht frisch*	dee'zaye boot'tair ist nĭcht frish
Bring some more	*Bringen Sie noch etwas*	bring'en zee noch et'vahs
Is the coffee strong enough ?	*Ist der Kaffee stark genug ?*	ist dare kahf'faye stark gay'noog ?
We want more cups	*Wir brauchen mehr Tassen*	veer brau'chen mair tahs'sen
Take some more sugar	*Nehmen Sie mehr Zucker*	nay'men zee mair tsook'kair
A piece of toast	*Ein Stück geröstetes Brot*	ine steück gay-roes'tay-tes broht
Cold meat	*Kaltes Fleisch*	kahl'tes flishe
Bacon	*Speck* (m.)	speck
Rasher of bacon	*Scheibe* (f.) *Speck*	shi'baye speck
Coffee with milk	*Kaffee mit Milch*	kahf'faye mit mĭlch
Coffee without milk	*Kaffee ohne Milch*	kahf'faye oh'naye mĭlch
The table cloth	*Das Tischtuch*	dasz tish'tooch
You can take away the things	*Sie können wegräumen*	zee koen'nen vaech'roy-men.

Dinner. *(Mittagessen.)*

See Vocabularies 10 & 11.

Show me the bill-of-fare	*Zeigen Sie mir die Speisekarte*	tsi'gen zee meer dee spi"zaye-kar'taye
What have you ready ?	*Was haben Sie fertig ?*	vahs hāh'ben zee fair'tĭch ?
What soup will you have ?	*Was für Suppe wünschen Sie ?*	vahs feur zoop'paye veun'shen zee ?
Gravy soup	*Fleischbrühe*	flishe'breu-haye
Have you any roast beef ?	*Haben Sie gebratenes Fleisch ?*	hāh'ben zee gay-brāh'tay-nes flishe ?
Fried soles	*Gebackene Zungen*	[tsoon'gen gay-bahk'kay-nay

English.	German.	Pronunciation.
What wines will you have ?	*Was für Weine wünschen Sie ?*	vahs feûr vi'naye veûn'shen zee ?
Here is the list	*Hier ist die Liste*	here ist dee lis'taye
We shall dine at six o'clock	*Wir werden um sechs Uhr speisen*	veer vair'den oom zeks oor spi'zen
Be punctual	*Seien Sie pünktlich*	zi'en zee peûnkt'-lĭch [rĭch ?
Are you hungry ?	*Sind Sie hungrig ?*	zind zee hoong'-
I am hungry	*Ich bin hungrig*	ĭch bin hoong'rĭch
Are you thirsty ?	*Sind Sie durstig ?*	zindt zee doors'tĭch?
I am very thirsty	*Ich bin sehr durstig*	ĭch bin zair doors'-tĭch
What shall I help you to ?	*Womit kann ich Ihnen dienen ?*	voh-mit' kahnn ĭch ee'nen dee'nen ?
Will you take some soup ?	*Wollen Sie Suppe ?*	vol'len zee zoop'-paye ?
No, thank you	*Nein, danke Ihnen*	nine, dahn'kaye ee'nen [zelbst
Help yourself [done	*Helfen Sie sich selbst*	hel'fen zee zĭch
Well done, under	*Gar, halbgar*	gāhr, hahlb'gāhr
It is excellent	*Es ist vorzüglich*	es ist for-tseûg'lĭch
Cayenne pepper	*Cayenne-Pfeffer* (m.)	kayen'naye pfef'fair
Here are spinach and broccoli	*Hier ist Spinat und Spargelkohl*	here ist spee-nāht' oondt sparr'gelkohl
Peas	*Erbsen* (f. pl.)	airb'sen
Cauliflower	*Blumenkohl* (m.)	bloo'men-kohl
Artichokes	*Artischocken* (f. pl.)	ähr-tisho'ken
Potatoes	*Kartoffeln* (f. pl.)	kahr-tof'feln
The mustard pot	*Der Senftopf*	dare zenf'topf
Change the plates	*Wechseln Sie die Teller*	vek'seln zee dee tel'lair
Give me a clean fork	*Geben Sie mir eine reine Gabel*	gay'ben zee meer i'naye ri'naye gāh'bell
A clean knife	*Ein reines Messer*	ine ri'nes mes'sair
Bring me a glass of water	*Bringen Sie mir ein Glas Wasser*	bring'en zee meer ine glāhs vahs'-sair
Give me something to drink	*Geben Sie mir etwas zu trinken*	gay'ben zee meer et'-vahs tsoo trin'ken

English.	German.	Pronunciation.
This wine tastes of the cork	*Dieser Wein schmeckt nach dem Kork*	dee'zair vine shmekt nahch daim korrk
It is flat	*Er ist schal*	air ist shāhl
A cork-screw	*Ein Korkzieher*	ine korrk'tsee-hair.

Tea. *(Thee.)*

See Vocabularies 10 & 11.

Tea is ready	*Der Thee ist fertig*	dare tay ist fair'-tĭch
Pour out the tea	*Giessen Sie den Thee ein*	gees'sen zee dain tay ine
Bring a saucer	*Bringen Sie eine Untertasse*	brin'gen zee i'naye oon"tair-tahs'saye
Ring, if you please	*Klingeln Sie, bitte*	klin'geln zee, bit'-taye
A little more milk	*Ein wenig mehr Milch*	ine vay'nĭch mair mĭlch
More bread	*Mehr Brot*	mair broht
Some bread and butter, some eggs	*Etwas Brot und Butter, einige Eier*	et'vahs broht oondt boot'tair, i'nee-gaye i'air
A slice of bread and butter [cake?	*Eine Schnitte Butterbrot*	i'naye shnit'taye boot'tair-broht
Will you take some	*Wollen Sie Kuchen?*	vol'len zee kooch'en
A small piece	*Ein kleines Stück*	ine kli'nes st͡eŭck
Make more toast	*Rösten Sie mehr Brotschnitten*	roes'ten zee mair broht'shnit-ten
This is excellent tea	*Das ist vorzüglicher Thee*	dasz ist fore-ts͡eŭg'-lĭchair tay.

Evening. *(Abend.)*

It is late	*Es ist spät*	es ist spait
It is not late	*Es ist nicht spät*	es ist nĭcht spait
It is still early	*Es ist noch früh*	es ist noch fr͡eŭh
Are you tired?	*Sind Sie müde?*	zindt zee m͡eŭ'daye?
Not at all	*Gar nicht*	gāhr nĭcht
Not much	*Nicht sehr*	nĭcht zair
It is only ten	*Es ist erst zehn*	es ist airst tsayn
Are you sleepy?	*Sind Sie schläfrig?*	zindt zee shlaif'rĭch?
I am sleepy	*Ich bin schläfrig*	ĭch bin shlaif'rĭch

English.	German.	Pronunciation.
It is time to go to bed	*Es ist Zeit zu Bette zu gehen*	es ist tsite tsoo bet'-taye tsoo gay'hen
Is my room ready?	*Ist mein Zimmer fertig?*	ist mine tsim'mair fair'tĭch?
Go and see	*Sehen Sie zu*	zay'hen zee tsoo
Good night!	*Gute Nacht!*	goo'taye nahcht!

The Time. *(Die Zeit.)*

See Vocabulary **18.**

Morning, evening, day, night	*Morgen* (m.), *Abend* (m.), *Tag* (m.), *Nacht* (f.)	morr'gen, āh'bendt, tāhg, nahcht
Midnight, noon	*Mitternacht* (f.), *Mittag* (m.)	mit'tair-nahcht, mit'tāhg
What o'clock is it?	*Wieviel Uhr ist es?*	vee'feel oor ist es?
Ten minutes past seven	*Zehn Minuten nach sieben*	tsayn mee-noo'ten nahch zee'ben
It has just struck nine	*Es hat eben neun geschlagen*	es haht ay'ben noyn gay-shlāh'gen
A quarter past one	*Ein Viertel zwei*	ine feer'tel tsvi
Half past four	*Halb fünf*	hahlb fe͡ünf
Twenty minutes to six	*Zwanzig Minuten vor sechs*	tsvahn'tsĭch mee-noo'ten for zeks
A quarter to eight	*Drei Viertel acht*	dri feer'tel ahcht
Exactly three o'clock	*Punkt drei Uhr*	poonkt dri oor
The clock is striking	*Die Uhr schlägt*	dee oor shlaigt
At what time?	*Um wieviel Uhr?*	oom vee'feel oor?
9.0. a.m.	*Neun Uhr vormittags*	noyn oor for'mit-tāhgs
7.0. p.m.	*Sieben Uhr abends*	zee'ben oor āh'-bendts.

In Town. *(In der Stadt.)*

See Vocabulary **13.**

Where shall we go?	*Wohin werden wir gehen?*	voh-hin' vair'den veer gay'hen?
Which is the way to —?	*Welches ist der Weg nach —?*	vel'ches ist dare vaech nahch —?
Where does this road lead?	*Wohin führt dieser Weg?*	voh-hin' fe͡ührt dee'-zair vaech?

English.	German.	Pronunciation.
Straight before you	*Gerade vor Ihnen*	grāh'daye fore ee'-nen
To the right, left	*Rechts, links*	rechts, links
About a mile	*Ungefähr eine Meile*	oon-gay-fair' i'naye mi'laye
Go up the street	*Gehen Sie die Strasse hinauf*	gay'hen zee dee strāhs'saye hin-auf
Is it far from here?	*Ist es weit von hier?*	ist es vite fon here?
How far is it to—?	*Wie weit ist es nach —?*	vee vite ist es nahch —?
Where can I get an omnibus to--?	*Wo kann ich einen Omnibus nach — bekommen?*	voh kahn ĭch i'nen om'neeboos nahch —bay-kom'men?
Go quickly	*Gehen Sie schnell*	gay'hen zee shnell
Go slowly	*Gehen Sie langsam*	gay'hen zee lahng'-zāhm
Straight on	*Gerade aus*	grāh'daye aus
Let us go!	*Lasset uns gehen!*	lahsst oons gay'hen!
Upon the outside	*An der Aussenseite*	ahn dare aus''sen-zi'taye
Show me the way	*Zeigen Sie mir den Weg*	tsi'gen zee meer dain vaech
Turn to the right	*Wenden Sie sich rechts*	ven'den zee zĭch rechts
Keep to the left	*Halten Sie sich links*	hahl'ten zee zĭch links
Second turning to the right	*Zweite Strasse rechts*	tsvi'taye strāhs'-saye rechts
Take the first to the left and the second to the right	*Nehmen Sie die erste Strasse links und die zweite rechts*	nay'men zee dee airs'taye strāhs'-saye links oondt dee tsvi'taye rechts
Cross the road	*Gehen Sie über den Weg*	gay'hen zee e͡u'bair den vaech
In what street is —?	*In welcher Strasse ist —?*	in vel'chair strāhs'-saye ist —?
Is this the way to —? [F.?	*Ist dies der Weg nach —? [F.?*	ist dees dare vaech nahch—? [F.?
Do you know Mr.	*Kennen Sie Herrn*	ken'nen zee hairrn

English.	German.	Pronunciation.
I don't know anyone of that name	*Ich kenne niemanden dieses Namens*	ĭch ken'naye nee'-mahn-den dee'-zes nāh'mens
He is a friend of mine	*Er ist ein Freund von mir*	air ist ine froyndt fon meer
I know him very well	*Ich kenne ihn sehr gut*	ĭch ken'naye een zair goot
Where does he live?	*Wo wohnt er?*	voh vohnt air?
Close by	*Nahe bei*	nāh'haye bi
Can you direct me to his house?	*Können Sie mir den Weg nach seinem Hause zeigen?*	koen'nen zee meer dain vaech nahch zi'nem hou'zaye tsi'gen?
Is Mr. —, Mrs. — at home?	*Ist Herr —, Frau — zu Hause?*	ist hairr —, frau —tsoo hou'zaye?
Good morning	*Guten Morgen*	goo'ten morr'gen
How do you do?	*Wie geht es Ihnen?*	vee gayt es ee'nen?
Very well	*Sehr gut* [*gut*	zair goot [goot
I am very well	*Es geht mir sehr*	es gayt meer zair
I must go	*Ich muss gehen*	ĭch moos gay'hen
Good-bye	*Adieu*	āh-dee-oe'
Farewell	*Leben Sie wohl*	lay'ben zee vohl
I wish you a good morning	*Ich wünsche Ihnen einen guten Morgen*	ĭch vēün'shaye ee'-nen i'nen goo'-ten morr'gen
Good evening	*Guten Abend*	goo'ten āh'bendt
Good night	*Gute Nacht*	goo'taye nahcht.

Correspondence. *(Korrespondenz.)*

See Vocabulary 17.

I must write a letter	*Ich muss einen Brief schreiben*	ĭch moos i'nen breef shri'ben
I want some paper and ink	*Ich brauche Papier und Tinte*	ĭch brau'chaye pāh-peer' oondt tin'-taye
Have you any?	*Haben Sie welches?*	hāh'ben zee vel'-ches?
Will you give me some?	*Wollen Sie mir welches geben?*	vol'len zee meer vel'ches gay'ben?
Lend me a sheet	*Leihen Sie mir einen Bogen*	li'hen zee meer i'-nen boh'gen

English.	German.	Pronunciation.
A quire	*Ein Buch* (n.)	ine booch
Do you like a hard or soft pen ?	*Lieben Sie eine harte oder eine weiche Feder ?*	lee'ben zee i'naye harr'taye oh'dair i'naye vi'chaye fay'dair ?
I like it hard, fine, broad	*Ich liebe eine harte, feine, breite*	ĭch lee'baye i'naye harr'taye, fi'naye bri'taye
Is your letter for [the post ?	*Ist Ihr Brief für die [Post ?*	ist eer breef feûr dee [posst ?
What is the day of the month ?	*Welches Datum ist heute ?*	vel'ches dāh'toom ist hoy'taye ?
To-day is the first	*Heute ist der erste*	hoy'taye ist dare airs'taye
Seal your letter	*Siegeln Sie Ihren [Brief*	zee'geln zee ee'ren [breef
There is no wax	*Es ist kein Siegellack da*	es ist kine zee'gel-lahck dah
Take this letter to the post	*Tragen Sie diesen Brief auf die Post*	trāh'gen zee dee'-zen breef auf dee posst
Pay the postage	*Bezahlen Sie das Porto*	bay-tsāh'len zee dasz por'toh.

Photography. *(Die Photographie.)*

Backgrounds	*Hintergründe* (m. pl.)	hin''tair-greûn'-daye
,, cloth	*Tuchhintergründe*	tooch''hin-tair-greûn'daye
Backing paper	*Hintergrundpapier* (n.)	hin''tair-groond-pah-peer'
Dark room lamp	*Dunkelzimmerlampe* (f.)	doon''kelltsimmair-lahm'paye [taye
Dark slide (double)	*Doppelkassette* (f.)	dop''pell-kahs-set'-
Developing	*Entwickelung* (f.)	ent-vick'loong
Dishes	*Schalen* (f. pl.)	shāh'len
,, for developing	,, *für Entwickelung*	,, feûr ent-vick'-loong
,, for fixing	,, *für Fixierbäder* (f.pl.)	,, feûr fixeer'-bae-dair
,, for toning	,, *für Tonfixierbäder*	,, feûr tohn'fix-eer'bae-dair

English.	German.	Pronunciation.
Draining rack	*Trockenstand* (m.)	trok'ken-stahndt
Dry plates	*Trockenplatten* (f.pl.)	trok''ken-plaht'ten
Flash lamps	*Blitzlichtlampen* (f. pl.)	blits''lĭcht-lahm'-pen
Focussing glasses	*Einstelllupen* (f.pl.)	ine''stell-loo'pen
Funnels	*Trichter* (m. s. & pl.)	trĭch'tair
Glass measure	*Glasmensur* (f.)	glāhs''men-zoor'
Iris diaphragms	*Irisblende* (f. pl.)	ee''rees-blen'daye
Lens	*Linse* (f.)	lin'zaye
Plate holder	*Plattenzange* (f.)	plaht''ten-tsahng'-[aye
,, lifter	*Plattenheber* (m.)	plaht''ten-hay'bair
Platinotypes	*Platindruck* (m.)	plah-teen'droock
Printing	*Vervielfältigung* (f.)	fairfeel'felteegoong
,, frame	*Kopierrahmen* (m.)	ko-peer'rāh-men
Scales and weights	*Wage* (f.) *und Gewichte* (n. pl.)	vāh'gaye oondt gay-vĭch'taye
Shutter	*Verschluss* (m.)	fair-shloos'
,, Time and Instantaneous—	*Zeit- und Moment-Verschluss*	tsite- oondt moh-ment'fair-shloos
Squeegees with solid rubber roller	*Anreiber* (m.) *mit massiver Gummiwalze* (f.)	ahn'ri-bair mit mahs-see'vair goom''mee-vahl'-tsaye
Speed indicator	*Zähluhr* (f.)	tsaehl'oor
Tripods (Twofold)	*Zweiteiliges Stativ*	[teef' tsvi'ti-lee-ges stah-
View-finders	*Sucher* (m.) *für Aufnahmen* (f. pl.)	zooch'air fe͡ur auf'-nāh-men
,, Square and Oblong—	*Hoch- und Quer-Aufnahmen* [(m.)	hoch- oondt kvair''-auf-nāh'men [ten
Washing tanks	*Wässerungskasten*	vaes'sairoongs-kahs-
Have you a dark room?	*Haben Sie ein Dunkelzimmer?*	hāh'ben zee ine doon''kell-tsim'-mair ?
I want to develop a plate	*Ich wünsche eine Platte zu entwickeln*	ĭch ve͡un'shaye i'-naye plaht'taye tsoo ent-vik'keln
Must permission be obtained to photograph?	*Muss man Erlaubnis zum photographieren haben?*	mooss mahn air-laub'nis tsoom fohtoh-grah-fee'-ren hāh'ben ?

Shopping. *(Einkaufen.)*

See Vocabularies 6, 9, 10, 12, & 14.

English.	German.	Pronunciation.
How much ?	*Wieviel ?*	vee-feel' ?
That is too much	*Das ist zu viel*	dasz ist tsoo feel
Show me some—	*Zeigen Sie mir einige—, etwas—*	tsi'gen zee meer i'-nee-gaye, et'vahs
What is the price ?	*Was ist der Preis ?*	vahs ist dare price ?
Will you send them at once ?	*Wollen Sie dieselben sofort senden ?*	vol'len zee dee-zel'-ben zoh-fort' zen'-den ?
I wish to buy	*Ich wünsche zu kaufen*	ĭch vēun'shaye tsoo [kau'fen
I will take this	*Ich will dies nehmen*	ĭch vill dees nay'-men
Send them to —	*Senden Sie dieselben nach —*	zen'den zee dee-zel'-ben nahch —
I want some calico	*Ich brauche etwas Kattun*	ĭch brau'chaye et'-vahs kaht-toon'
I should like to see some ribbons	*Ich möchte etwas Band sehen*	ĭch moech'taye et'-vahs bahndt zay'-hen
This colour is too dark ; too light	*Diese Farbe ist zu dunkel, zu hell*	dee'zaye farr'baye ist tsoo doon'kell, tsoo hell
Have you any narrower ?	*Haben Sie schmalere ?*	hāh'ben zee shmāh'-lay-raye ?
Broader	*Breitere*	bri'tay-raye
What is this a yard ?	*Wieviel kostet die Elle davon ?*	vee-feel' kos'tet dee el'laye dāh-fon' ?
It is faded	*Es ist verblichen*	es ist fair-blĭch'en
Show me some cotton	*Zeigen sie mir Baumwolle*	tsi'gen zee meer baum'vol'laye
Not so fine	*Nicht so fein*	nĭcht zoh fine
This will do	*Das ist gut*	dasz ist goot
Sewing-silk	*Nähseide* (f.)	nae'zi-daye
A skein	*Eine Strähne*	i'naye strae'naye
Pins	*Stecknadeln* (f. pl.)	steck'nāh-deln
Mixed pins; needles	*Verschiedene Stecknadeln, Nähnadeln* (f. pl.)	fair-shee'day-naye steck'nāh-deln, nae'nāh-deln
Tape	*Band* (n.)	bahndt

English.	German.	Pronunciation.
A bodkin	*Eine Schnürnadel*	i'naye shn͡eur'nāh-dell
Show me some gloves [pair ?	*Zeigen Sie mir einige Handschuhe*	tsi'gen zee meer i'-neegaye hahndt'-shoo-haye
What are they a	*Wieviel das Paar ?*	vee-feel' dasz pāhr?
It is too dear	*Es ist zu teuer*	es ist tsoo toy'air
Show me some others	*Zeigen Sie mir andere*	tsi'gen zee meer ahn'day-raye
Try on these	*Probieren Sie diese*	pro-bee'ren zee dee'-zaye
They fit you very well	*Sie passen Ihnen sehr gut*	zee pahs'sen ee'nen zair goot
I will take them with me	*Ich will sie mitnehmen*	ĭch vill zee mit'-nay-men
Send all this home directly	*Senden Sie alles dies sofort nach Hause*	zen'den zee ahl'les dees zoh-fort' nahch hou'zaye
The bill	*Die Rechnung*	dee rech'noong.

The Dressmaker. *(Die Schneiderin.)*

See Vocabulary 9.

Here is the dressmaker	*Hier ist die Schneiderin*	here ist dee shni'-dair-in
Tell her to wait	*Sagen Sie ihr dass sie wartet*	zāh'gen zee eer dasz zee varr'tet
Show her in	*Führen Sie sie herein*	fe͡uh'ren zee zee hair-ine'
Have you brought my dress ?	*Haben Sie mein Kleid gebracht ?*	hāh'ben zee mine klite gay-brahcht' ?
Here it is	*Hier ist es*	here ist es
Will you try it on?	*Wollen Sie es anprobieren ?*	vol'len zee es ahn"-pro-bee'ren ?
It fits you very well	*Es passt Ihnen sehr gut*	es pahst ee'nen zair goot
The sleeves are not wide enough	*Die Aermel sind nicht weit genug*	dee air'mell zindt nĭcht vite gay-noog
The skirt is too narrow	*Der Rock ist zu enge*	dare rock ist tsoo eng'aye

English.	German.	Pronunciation.
Add another breadth	*Fügen Sie noch eine Breite hinzu*	feu'gen zee noch i'-naye bri'taye hin-tsoo'
It is too short-waisted	*Die Taille ist zu kurz*	dee tahl'yaye ist tsoo koorts
Too long-waisted	*Die Taille ist zu lang*	dee tahl'yaye ist tsoo lahng
Make all these alterations	*Machen Sie alle diese Aenderungen*	mahch'en zee ahl'-laye dee'zaye en'-dair-oon-gen
What trimming would you put on?	*Was für Besatz würden Sie daran machen?*	vahs feur bayzahts' veur'den zee dāh-rahn' mahch'en?
Light blue ribbon	*Hellblaues Band*	hell-blau'es bahndt
When can I have it?	*Wann kann ich es haben?*	vahn kahn ĭch es hāh'ben?
You shall have it on Saturday	*Sie werden es am Sonnabend haben*	zee vair'den es ahm zonn'āh-bendt hāh'ben
Without fail	*Ganz bestimmt*	gahnts bay-stimmt'
Don't disappoint me	*Lassen Sie mich nicht im Stich*	lahs'sen zee mĭch nĭcht im stĭch.

The Shoemaker. *(Der Schuhmacher.)*

See Vocabulary **9.**

I wish to see some shoes—boots	*Ich wünsche einige Schuhe, Stiefel zu sehen*	ĭch veun'shaye i'-neegaye shoo'haye, stee'fell tsoo zay'hen
Ladies' boots—slippers	*Damenstiefeln, Pantoffeln*	dāh''men-stee'fell, pahn-tof'feln
The soles are rather thick — thin	*Die Sohlen sind ziemlich dick, dünn*	dee zoh'len zindt tseem'lĭch dick, deunn
They are too tight	*Sie sind zu knapp*	zee zindt tsoo [knahpp
I cannot get my foot in	*Ich kann meinen Fuss nicht hineinbringen*	ĭch kahnn mi'nen fooss nĭcht hin-ine'bring-en
Here is a shoe-horn	*Hier ist ein Anzieher*	here ist ine ahn'tsee-hair
They hurt my heel	*Sie drücken an der Ferse*	zee dreuk'ken ahn dare fair'zaye

English.	German.	Pronunciation.
They hurt my toes	*Sie drücken an den Zehen*	zee dreûk'ken ahn dain tsay'hen
The instep is too tight	*Der Rist ist zu knapp*	dare rist ist tsoo knahpp
I cannot walk in them	*Ich kann nicht darin gehen*	ĭch kahn nĭcht dāh-rin' gay'hen
Besides, they are too short	*Ausserdem sind sie zu kurz*	aus'sairdaim" zindt zee tsoo koorts
Take my measure	*Nehmen Sie mir Mass*	nay'men zee meer māhs
I must have them as soon as possible	*Ich muss sie so früh als möglich haben*	ĭch mooss zee zoh freûh ahls moeg'-lĭch hāh'ben.

The Laundress. *(Die Wäscherin.)*

See Vocabulary 9.

This is too limp	*Das ist nicht steif genug*	dasz ist nĭcht stife gay-noog'
You don't put enough starch	*Sie nehmen nicht genug Stärke*	zee nay'men nĭcht gay-noog' stair'-kaye
I miss a collar	*Ich vermisse einen Kragen*	ĭch fair-mis'saye i'nen krāh'gen
See how badly that is done	*Sehen Sie wie schlecht es gemacht ist*	zay'hen zee vee shlecht es gay-mahcht' ist
You must take it back	*Sie müssen es wieder mitnehmen*	zee meûs'sen es vee'-dair mit'nay-men
This is badly ironed	*Das ist schlecht geplättet*	dasz ist shlecht gay-plaet'tet
You have scorched this dress	*Sie haben dieses Kleid versengt*	zee hāh'ben dee'zes klite fair-zengt'
You put too much blue in my linen	*Sie bläuen meine Wäsche zu viel*	zee bloy'en mi'naye vais'shaye tsoo feel
This is not my handkerchief	*Das ist nicht mein Taschentuch*	dasz ist nĭcht mine tahs'shen-tooch
You have torn this dress	*Sie haben dieses Kleid zerrissen*	zee hāh'ben dee'zes klite tsair-ris'sen
When can I have it?	*Wann kann ich es haben?*	vahn kahn ĭch es hāh'ben?

English.	German.	Pronunciation.
Have you your bill?	*Haben Sie Ihre Rechnung?*	hāh'ben zee ee'raye rech'noong?
I want this linen washed	*Ich möchte diese Wäsche gewaschen haben*	ĭch moech'taye dee'zaye vaes'shaye gay-vahs'shen hāh'ben
Please return this linen on —	*Bitte, bringen Sie diese Wäsche am — wieder*	bit'taye, bring'en zee dee'zaye vaes'shaye ahm — vee'dair
I will pay you	*Ich will Sie bezahlen*	ĭch vill zee bay-tsāh'len
You must bring back this list	*Sie müssen dieses Verzeichnis wiederbringen*	zee meûs'sen dee'zes fair-tseich'nis vee''dair-bring'en.

Washing List. *(Wäsche-Liste.)*

*FOR GENTLEMEN. *(Für Herren.)*

Collars	*Kragen*	krāh'gen
Cuffs	*Manschetten*	mahn-shet'ten
Drawers	*Unterhosen*	oon''tair-hoh'zen
Dressing-gown	*Schlafrock*	shlāhf'rock
Flannel waistcoat	*Flanell-Weste*	flah-nell' ves'taye
Neckties	*Krawatten*	krah-vaht'ten
Night shirts [chiefs	*Nachthemden*	nahcht'hem-den
Pocket handker-	*Taschentücher*	tahs''shen-teûch'air
Shirts	*Hemden*	hem'den
Silk handkerchiefs	*Seidene Taschentücher*	zi'day-naye tahs''shen-teûch'air
Socks	*Socken*	zok'ken
Stockings	*Strümpfe*	streûm'pfaye
Trousers	*Hosen*	hoh'zen
Under-vest	*Unterjacke*	oon''tair-yahk'kaye
Waistcoat	*Weste*	ves'taye.

* COMPLETE ENGLISH & GERMAN WASHING BOOK.

Price 6d. E. MARLBOROUGH & Co., London.

* FOR LADIES. *(Für Damen.)*

English.	German.	Pronunciation.
Apron, an	*Eine Schürze*	i'naye shēur'tsaye
Bodice	*Leibchen*	lipe'chen
Cap, a	*Eine Haube*	i'naye hau'baye
Chemise	*Hemd*	hemdt
Collars	*Kragen*	krāh'gen
Cuffs	*Manschetten*	mahn-shet'ten
Dress, a	*Ein Kleid*	ine klite
Dressing-gown	*Schlafrock*	shlāhf'rock [rock
Flannel petticoat	*Flanell-Unterrock*	flah-nell''-oon'tair-
Flannel waistcoat	*Flanell-Weste*	flah-nell'-ves-taye
Night caps	*Nachtmützen*	nahcht'mēut'tsen
Night gowns	*Nachtkleider*	nahcht'kli-dair
Petticoats	*Unterröcke*	oon''tair-roek'kaye
Pkt. handkerchiefs	*Taschentücher*	tahs''shen-tēuch'air
Silk stockings	*Seidene Strümpfe*	zi'day-naye strēum'pfaye
Sleeves	*Aermel*	air'mell
Stays	*Schnürleib*	shnēur'lipe
Stockings	*Strümpfe*	strēum'pfaye.
	LINEN. *(Wäsche.)*	
Blankets	*Bettdecken*	bett'dekken
Napkins	*Servietten*	zair-vee-et'ten
Pillow cases	*Kopfkissen-Ueberzüge*	kopf'kissen-ēu''-bair-tsēu'gaye
Sheets, pair of	*Betttücher*	bet'tēuch-air
Table cloth	*Tischtuch*	tish'tooch
Towels	*Handtücher*	hahndt'tēuch-air.

* COMPLETE GERMAN WASHING BOOK.

Compiled by Captain C. A. THIMM.

WITH COUNTERFOILS IN ENGLISH, Alphabetically arranged for practical use by Tourists, Travellers, Sportsmen, Cyclists, and others. Price 6d.

Of all Booksellers and Tourist Offices.

E. MARLBOROUGH & Co., 51, Old Bailey, London, E.C.

Health. *(Gesundheit.)*

English.	German.	Pronunciation.
How are you ?	*Wie geht es Ihnen ?*	vee gait es ee'nen ?
Pretty well	*Ziemlich gut*	tseem'lĭch goot
Very well	*Sehr gut*	zair goot [goot
I am very well	*Es geht mir sehr gut*	es gait meer zair
I am ill	*Ich bin krank*	ĭch bin krahnk
I am not very well	*Es geht mir nicht sehr wohl*	es gait meer nĭcht zair vohl
I have a headache	*Ich habe Kopfschmerzen*	ĭch hāh'baye kopf'-shmair-tsen
I have a sore throat	*Ich habe einen bösen Hals*	ĭch hāh'baye i'nen boe'zen hahls
I have got a chill	*Ich habe mich erkältet*	ĭch hāh'baye mĭch air-kael'tet
I feel sick	*Mir ist übel*	meer ist e͡u'bell
Send for the doctor	*Schicken Sie nach dem Doctor*	shik'ken zee nahch daim dok'tor
I want to see a —	*Ich wünsche einen — zu sehen*	ĭch ve͡un'shaye i'-nen— tsoo zai'hen
She has a cough	*Sie hat einen Husten*	zee haht i'nen hoo'sten
She is hoarse	*Sie ist heiser*	zee ist hi'zair
Where is there a chemist's shop ?	*Wo ist hier eine Apotheke ?*	voh ist here i'naye ah-poh-tay'kaye?
How much is the doctor's fee for a visit ?	*Wieviel ist das Doctor-Honorar für einen Besuch?*	vee-feel' ist dasz dok'tor-hoh-noh-rāhr' fe͡ur i'nen bay-zooch ?

The Railway. *(Die Eisenbahn.)*

See Vocabulary 16.

To the — station	*Nach dem — Bahnhof* [*päck*	nahch daim — bāhn'hohf [peck'
Here is my luggage	*Hier ist mein Ge-*	here ist mine gay-
Take it to the cloak-room	*Bringen Sie es ins Gepäckzimmer*	bring'en zee es ins gay-peck'tsimmair
I wish to register my luggage for—	*Ich möchte mein Gepäck nach — einschreiben lassen*	ĭch moech'taye mine gay-peck' nahch—ine'shri-ben lahs'sen

English.	German.	Pronunciation.
The luggage is overweight	*Das Gepäck hat Uebergewicht*	dasz gay-peck' haht êu'bair-gay-vĭcht
Get my luggage, here is the ticket	*Holen Sie mein Gepäck, hier ist der Schein*	hoh'len zee mine gay-peck', here ist dare shine
Where is the waiting-room ?	*Wo ist der Wartesaal ?*	voh ist dare var'-taye-zāhl ?
— booking-office ?	*— die Fahrkarten-Ausgabe ?*	— dee fāhr"karten-aus'gāh-baye ?
— buffet ?	*— der Schenktisch ?*	— dare shenk'tish?
— train for — ?	*— der Zug nach — ?*	— dare tsoog nahch — ?
— lavatory ?	*— das Kloset ?*	— dasz kloh-zet' ?
Are you going by the express ?	*Gehen Sie mit dem Schnellzug ?*	gay'hen zee mit daim shnell'-tsoog ?
Show me a time-table	*Zeigen Sie mir einen Fahrplan*	tsi'gen zee meer i'-nen fāhr'plāhn
When does the train start ?	*Wann fährt der Zug ab ?*	vahnn fairt dare tsoog ahp ?
Can I book through to — ?	*Kann ich eine Durchreise-Fahrkarte nach — haben ?*	kahnn ĭch i'naye doorch"ri-zaye-fāhr'kahr-taye nahch—hāh'ben ?
I want a first-class ticket to —	*Ich wünsche eine Fahrkarte erster Klasse nach —*	ĭch vêun'shaye i'-naye fāhr'kahrtaye air'stair klahs'-saye nahch —
How much is it ?	*Wieviel ist es ?*	veefeel' ist es ?
We want a sleeping carriage	*Wir möchten einen Schlafwagen haben*	veer moech'ten i'-nen shlāhf'vāh-gen hāh'ben
— a corridor carriage	*— einen Durchgangswagen*	— i'nen doorch"-gahngs-vāh'gen
— family tickets	*— eine Familien-Fahrkarte*	— i'naye fah-mee'-lee-en fāhr'kahr-taye
— a carriage for [ladies	*— ein Damen - Abteil*	— ine dāh"men-[ahp'tile
— a non-smoking compartment	*— ein Nicht-Raucher-Aibel*	— ine nĭcht"rauch-air-ahp'tile

English.	German.	Pronunciation.
Is this the train for — ?	*Ist dies der Zug nach — ?*	ist dees dare tsoog nahch — ?
Do I change anywhere on the journey ?	*Habe ich irgendwo umzusteigen ?*	hāh'baye ĭch eer'-gend-voh oom''-tsoo-sti'gen ?
Where must I change for — ?	*Wo muss ich umsteigen um nach — zu gelangen ?*	voh mooss ĭch oom'sti-gen oom nahch — tsoo gay-lahn'gen ?
Is this seat engaged ?	*Ist dieser Platz besetzt ?*	ist dee'zair plahts bay-zetst' ?
There is no room	*Da ist kein Platz*	dāh ist kine plahts
Call the guard	*Rufen Sie den Schaffner*	roo'fen zee dain shahff'nair
The train is just going to start	*Der Zug wird sofort abfahren*	dare tsoog veerdt zohfort' ahb'fāhren
Open the door	[*Thüre* *Oeffnen Sie die*	[teu'raye oeff'nen zee dee
Open the window	*Oeffnen Sie das Fenster*	oeff'nen zee dasz fen'stair
Here is a station	*Hier ist die Station*	here ist dee stāh-tsee-ohn'
Do we stop here ?	*Halten wir hier ?*	hahl'ten veer here ?
Do we alight here? [carriages here ?	*Steigen wir hier aus ?* [*um ?*	sti'gen veer here aus ? [oom ?
Do we change	*Steigen wir hier*	sti'gen veer here
How long do we stop here ?	*Wie lange halten wir hier ?*	vee lahng'aye hahl'-ten veer here ?
Five minutes	*Fünf Minuten*	feunf mee-noo'ten
The luggage-train	*Der Güterzug*	dare geu'tair-tsoog
Send this by fast train	*Senden Sie dies per Eilzug*	zen'den zee dees pair ile'tsoog
Send this by slow train	*Senden Sie dies per Güterzug*	zen'den zee dees per geu'tair-tsoog
My luggage is lost	*Mein Gepäck ist verloren gegangen*	mine gay-peck' ist fair-loh'ren gay gahn'gen
Give your ticket	*Geben Sie Ihre Fahrkarte*	gay'ben zee ee'raye fāhr'kahr-taye
Here it is	*Hier ist sie*	here ist zee.

Steamboat. *(Dampfschiff.)*

See Vocabularies 15 & 16.

English.	German.	Pronunciation
When do we start? [arrive?	*Wann fahren wir ab?* [*an?*	vahnn fāh'ren veer ahp? [veer a'n?
When shall we	*Wann kommen wir*	vahnn kom'r en
Time is up!	*Die Zeit ist um!*	tsite ist oom!
Wait for me! [gage?	*Warten Sie auf mich!*	vahr'ten zee auf mĭch!
Where is your lug-	*Wo ist Ihr Gepäck?*	voh ist eer gaypeck'?
Let us go down into the cabin	*Lassen Sie uns in die Kabine gehen*	lahs'sen zee oons in dee kah-bee'naye gay'hen
Where is my berth?	*Wo ist mein Bett?*	voh ist mine bett?
I want a cabin to myself	*Ich wünsche eine Kabine für mich allein*	ĭch vēun'shaye i'-naye kah-bee'naye fēur mĭch ahl-line'
Look for my things	*Sehen Sie nach meinen Sachen*	zay'hen zee nahch mi'nen zahch'en
There was another trunk	*Es war noch ein Koffer da*	es vāhr noch ine kof'fair dāh
Come to the Custom-house	*Kommen Sie nach dem Zollamt*	kom'men zee nahch daim tsoll'ahmt
Have you your passport?	*Haben Sie Ihren Pass?*	hāh'ben zee ee'ren pahss?
Will you examine this trunk?	*Wollen Sie diesen Koffer untersuchen?*	vol'len zee dee'zen kof'fair oon''tair-zooch'en?
Here are the keys	*Hier sind die Schlüssel*	here zindt dee shlēus'sel
Have you anything to declare?	*Haben Sie etwas Zollpflichtiges?*	hāh'ben zee et'vahs tsoll'flĭch-tee-ges?
I have nothing liable to duty	*Ich habe nichts Zollpflichtiges*	ĭch hāh'baye nĭchts tsoll'flĭch-tee-ges
The Custom-house	*Das Zollamt*	dasz tsool'ahmt
The Custom-house officer	*Der Zollbeamte*	dare tsoll''bay-ahm'taye
What is the duty?	*Was ist der Zoll?*	vahs ist dare tsoll?
Is my luggage passed?	*Ist mein Gepäck untersucht?*	ist mine gay-peck' oon'tair-zoocht''?
Can I remove it?	*Kann ich es wegschaffen?*	kahn ĭch es vaech'-shahf-fen?

English.	German.	Pronunciation.
Passengers are requested to keep clear of the gangways	*Passagiere sind gebeten die Gänge freizuhalten*	pahs-sah-gee'raye zindt gay-bay'ten dee gaeng'aye fri"tsoo-hahl'ten
No smoking allowed	*Rauchen ist verboten*	rau'chen ist fair-boh'ten.

Arrival. *(Ankunft.)*

Call a cab	*Holen Sie eine Droschke*	hoh'len zee i'naye drosh'kaye
Open, Closed	*Offen, Geschlossen*	of'fen, gayshlos'sen
Put my luggage in the cab	*Stellen Sie mein Gepäck in die Droschke* [*nach*—	stel'len zee mine gay-peck' in dee drosh'kaye [nahch
Drive me to —	*Fahren Sie mich*	fāh'ren zee mĭch
What is the fare by the journey? by the hour? cabman	*Was kostet die Fahrt per Kilometer? per Stunde? Kutscher*	vahs kos'tet dee fāhrt per kee-loh-may'tair? per stoon'daye? koot'-shair
Drive quickly!	*Fahren Sie schnell!*	fāh'ren zee shnell!
Drive slower!	*Fahren Sie langsamer!*	fāh'ren zee lahng'-zahm-air!
Stop! Go on!	*Halt! Weiter!*	hahlt! vi'tair!
Wait!	*Warten Sie!*	vahr'ten zee!
I wish to get out	*Ich wünsche auszusteigen*	ĭch vēun'shaye aus"tsoo-sti'gen.

The Omnibus. *(Der Omnibus.)*

The Omnibus Station	*Die Omnibus-Haltestelle*	dee om'nee-boos-hahl'taye-stel'laye
Give me a ticket	*Geben Sie mir ein Billet*	gay'ben zee meer ine bill-yet'
Conductor	*Kondukteur*	kon-dook-toer'
Inside	*Inwendig*	in'ven-dĭch
Outside	*Auswendig*	aus'ven-dĭch
Platform	*Platform* (f.)	plaht'form
"Full"	*„Besetzt"*	„bay-zetst"
Do you go to —?	*Fahren Sie nach—?*	fāhren zee nahch–?
Put me down at —	*Halten Sie an —*	hahl'ten zee ahn–.

The Hotel. *(Das Hotel.)*

See Vocabulary **10.**

English.	German.	Pronunciation.
Which is the best hotel?	*Welches ist das beste Hotel?*	vel'ches ist dasz bes'taye hoh-tell'?
Let us have supper soon	*Lassen Sie uns bald Abendessen haben*	lahs'sen zee oons bahldt āh"bendt-es'sen hāh'ben
Are our rooms ready?	*Sind unsere Zimmer fertig?*	zindt oon'zay-raye tsim'mair fair'tĭch?
I want a bed-room	*Ich brauche ein Schlafzimmer*	ĭch brau'chaye ine shlāhf'tsimmair
Let me see the room	*Lassen Sie mich das Zimmer sehen*	lahs'sen zee mĭch dasz tsim'mair zay'hen
What is the price of this room?	*Was ist der Preis dieses Zimmers?*	vahs ist dare price dee'zes tsim'mairs?
That is too dear	*Das ist zu teuer*	dasz ist tsoo toy'air
I want a cheaper one	*Ich wünsche ein billigeres*	ĭch vēun'shaye ine bil'lee-gay-res
Have you a double-bedded room?	*Haben Sie ein Zimmer mit zwei Betten?*	hāh'ben zee ine tsim'mair mit tsvi bet'ten?
Are there any letters for me?	*Sind Briefe für mich da?*	zindt bree'faye fēur mĭch dāh?
Where is the W.C.?	*Wo ist der Abort?*	voh ist dare ah-bort'?
Can I have a warm bath?	*Kann ich ein warmes Bad haben?*	kahn ĭch ine varr'-mes bāhd hāh'ben?
Give me the key of my room	*Geben Sie mir den Schlüssel zu meinem Zimmer*	gay'ben zee meer dain shlēus'sell tsoo mi'nem tsim'mair
Bring me some warm water	*Bringen Sie mir etwas warmes Wasser*	bring'en zee meer et'vahs varr'mes vahs'sair
Take my luggage down	*Bringen Sie mein Gepäck hinunter*	bring'en zee mine gaypeck' hin-oon'-tair [lĭcht, bit'taye
Give me a candle please	*Geben Sie mir ein Licht, bitte*	gay'ben zee meer ine
Don't forget that we leave early to-morrow	*Vergessen Sie nicht, dasz wir morgen früh abreisen*	fairges'sen zee nĭcht dasz veer morr'gen frēuh ahp-ri'zen.

Post-Office & Telegrams. (*Postamt und Telegramme.*)

For Vocabulary see page 47.

English.	German.	Pronunciation.
Where is the telegraph, post-office ?	*Wo ist das Telegraphenamt, Postamt ?*	voh ist dasz tay-lay-grāh'fen-ahmt, posst'ahmt ?
Have you any letters, telegrams, newspapers, for Mr. — ?	*Haben Sie Briefe, Telegramme, Zeitungen für Herrn — ?*	h āh'ben zee bree'-faye, taylaygrahm'-maye, tsi'toongen feûr hairrn — ?
Will this letter go to-night ?	*Wird dieser Brief heute Abend fortgehen*	veerdt dee'zair breef hoy'taye āh'bendt fort'gay-hen ?
What stamp will this letter require ?	*Was ist das Porto für diesen Brief ?*	vahs ist dasz por'-toh feûr dee'zen breef ?
To register a letter	*Einen Brief einschreiben lassen*	i'nen breef ine'shri-ben lahs'sen
I wish to send a telegram	*Ich wünsche ein Telegramm abzuschicken*	ĭch veûn'shaye ine tay-lay-grahm' ahb"tsoo-shik'ken
What is the cost of the telegram ?	*Was kostet das Telegramm ?*	vahs kos'tet dasz tay-lay-grahm ?
What is the charge per word ?	*Was ist die Gebühr für ein Wort ?*	vahs ist dee gay-beûr feûr ine vort ?
When does the post leave for England ?	*Wann geht die Post nach England ab ?*	vahnn gayt dee posst nahch aing'lahndt ahp ?
When is the next delivery ?	*Wann ist die nächste Austragung ?*	vahnn ist dee naich'-staye aus-trāh'-
When does the mail arrive from England ?	*Wann kommt die Post von England an ?*	vahnn kommt dee posst fon aing'-lahndt ahn ?
Post this letter at once	*Tragen Sie diesen Brief sogleich auf die Post*	trah'gen see dee'zen breef sohgli'ch owf dee posst
Is this letter overweight ?	*Ist dieser Brief zu schwer ?*	ist dee'zair breef tsoo shvair ?
Yes, it wants another stamp	*Ja, er braucht noch eine Marke*	yah, air browcht noch i'naye mahr'-

[kaye

Notices. *(Notizen.)*

English.	German.	Pronunciation.
Apartments	*Zimmer* (n.)	tsim'mair
Bed-room for single gentleman	*Schlafzimmer für einzelnen Herrn*	shlāhf'tsim-mair feûr ine'tsel-nen hairrn
Entrance	*Eingang* (m.)	ine'gahng
Exit	*Ausgang* (m.)	aus'gahng
Furnished rooms	*Möblierte Zimmer*	moebleer'taye tsim'mair
Just published	*Soeben erschienen*	zoh-ay'ben air-shee'nen
Knock	*Klopfen*	klop'fen
Notice!	*Notiz!*	noh-teets'
No admittance	*Verbotener Eingang*	fair-boh'tay-nair ine'gahng
No thoroughfare	*Gesperrt*	gay-spairrt
Please do not touch	*Bitte, nichts anzurühren*	bit'taye, nĭchts ahn''tsoo-rēû'ren
Please wipe your feet	*Bitte, die Füsse zu reinigen*	bit'taye, dee feûss'-saye tsoo ri'neegen
Private	*Privat*	pree-vāht
Public notice!	*Oeffentliche Bekanntmachung!*	oef'fentlĭchaye bay-kahnt'mahchoong
Pull, Push	*Ziehen, Stossen*	tsee'hen, stohs'sen
Refreshments	*Erfrischungen* (f.pl.)	air-frish'oongen
Ring	*Klingeln*	kling'eln
To be let	*Zu vermieten*	tsoo fair-mee'ten
Unfurnished rooms	*Unmöblierte Zimmer*	oon''moebleer'taye tsim'mair
Unfurnished bedroom to be let	*Unmöbliertes Schlafzimmer zu vermieten*	oon''moebleer'tes shlāhf'tsim-mair tsoo fair-mee'ten.

Amusements. *(Vergnügungen und Belustigungen.)*

For Vocabulary see page 33.

What is on at the...?	*Was gibt es im...?*	vahs geebt es im...?
Shall we go?	*Sollen wir gehen?*	zol'len veer gay'-hen?
Where can we book seats?	*Wo können wir Plätze bestellen?*	voh koen'nen veer plettsaye bays'-tellen?

English	German.	Pronunciation.
Is the box-office open ?	*Ist die Kasse geöffnet ?*	ist dee kahs'saye gay'-oeffnet ?
I should like to see a plan	*Ich möchte einen Plan sehen*	ich moechtaye i'nen plahn zay'hen
Let us take a box	*Lassen Sie uns eine Loge nehmen*	lahs'zen zee oonsz i'naye loh'shaye nay'men
These seats are reserved	*Diese Plätze sind bestellt*	dee'zaye plettsaye zinndt bay'stellt
We will take them [seats ?	*Wir wollen sie nehmen [Plätze ?*	veer vol'len zee nay'men [plett'saye ?
Where are our	*Wo sind unsere*	voh zinndt oonzeraye
Where is the cloak-room ?	*Wo ist die Garderobe ?*	voh ist dee gardaye-robaye?
Who is on the stage ?	*Wer ist auf der Bühne ?*	vair ist owf dare bēuh-naye ?
Give me a programme	*Geben Sie mir ein Programm*	gay'ben zee meer ine prohgramm
What is the play ?	*Welches Stück ist es?*	velches stēuck ist es ?
Who is the conductor ? [plays !	*Wer ist der Kapellmeister ?*	vair ist dare kahpell-mi'-ster ?
How well the band	*Die Kapelle spielt gut*	dee kahpellaye speelt goot
There is a fine orchestra	*Das ist ein gutes Orchester*	dasz ist ine goot-es or-kestair
What an excellent pianist !	*Welch' ausgezeichneter Pianist !*	velch' owsgaytsi'chnetair peeahneest !
Is there a good museum ?	*Gibt es ein gutes Museum dort ?*	gibt es ine goot-es moo-sayum dort ?
The works of art are very fine — especially the pictures	*Die Kunstwerke sind sehr fein — besonders die Bilder*	dee koonstverkaye zinndt sayr fine—baysonders dee beeldair
Would you like any refreshment ?	*Wünschen Sie eine Erfrischung ?*	vēunshen zee i'naye air-freeshoong ?
Shall we go to the buffet ?	*Sollen wir zum Büffet gehen ?*	zollen veer tsoom bēuffet gayhen ?
Are tickets required ?	*Werden Eintritts-Karten verlangt ?*	vairden inetritts-kahrten fairlahngt ?
Who sells them ?	*Wer verkauft dieselben ?*	vair fairkowft deeselben ?
Can we have a carriage ?	*Können wir einen Wagen haben ?*	koennen veer i'nen vah-gen hahben ?

English.	German.	Pronunciation.
How much will it cost?	*Wieviel wird das kosten?*	veefeel veert dasz kosten?
It will take all day	*Das wird den ganzen Tag dauern*	dasz veert dain gahntsen tahg dow'ern
Then we must take some sandwiches	*Dann müssen wir einige belegte Brödchen nehmen*	dahnn meüszen veer i'neegaye baylaygtaye broedchen naymen
Can you put us up some refreshment?	*Können Sie uns einige Erfrischungen einpachen?*	koennen zee oons i'neegaye airfreeshoongen ine-pahken?
Is there a good place for lunch?	*Gibt es dort ein anständiges Frühstücks-Lokal?*	gibt es dort ine ahnstaendeeg-ess freühsteüks-lo-kahl?
When does the performance commence?	*Wann beginnt die Vorstellung?*	vahnn bayginnt dee forstelloong?
What time do the doors open?	*Wann werden die Türen geöffnet?*	vann vairden dee teüren gayoeffnet?
An interval of fifteen minutes	*Eine Pause von fünfzehn Minuten*	i'naye powsaye fon feünftsain meenoo'ten
Are the sports worth seeing?	*Lohnt es sich die Sport-Vorstellungen anzusehen?*	lohnt es zĭch dee sport forstelloongen ahntsoozayhen?
The races take place to-morrow	*Die Wettrennen finden morgen statt*	dee vettrennen feenden mohrgen stahtt
Will you take part in the tournament?	*Wollen Sie an der Schaustellung teilnehmen?*	vollen zee ahn dare shousetelloong tile-naymen?
An agricultural [horticultural] show	*Eine landwirtschaftliche [eine Gartenbau] Austellung*	i'naye lahnt'veertschaftlichaye [i'naye gartenbow] owstelloong
Are you going to the carnival?	*Gehen Sie zum Karneval?*	gay'hen see tsoom kahr'-nayfahl?
When does it take place? [morrow	*Wann findet er statt?*	vahnn findet er statt?
The day after to-	*Uebermorgen*	eübermorgen
There will be a battle of flowers	*Es wird eine Blumenschlacht geben*	es veerdt ine bloomenschlacht geben?
Which is the best place to see it?	*Welches ist der beste Platz, um ihn zu [sehen?*	vel'ches ist dair bess'taye plahts, oom een tsoo [zay'hen?

Cycling Phrases. *(Redensarten für Radfahrer.)*

(For Vocabularies see pp. 34-36; for additional phrases see p. 109.)

English.	German.	Pronunciation.
I want my machine	*Ich möchte mein Rad haben*	ĭch moech'taye mine rāhdt hāh'ben
Fitted with all accessories	*Mit allem Zubehör*	mit ahl'lem tsoo'-bayhoer
I wish to hire a—	*Ich möchte ein —*	ĭch moech'taye ine-
By the hour	*Per Stunde*	pair stoon'daye
By the day	*Per Tag*	pair tāhg
What are your terms?	*Was berechnen Sie?*	vahs bay-rech'nen zee?
Have you a cycle shelter?	*Haben Sie eine Fahrradremise?*	— i'naye fāhr''-rāhdt-raymee'zaye
Tighten a nut	*Eine Mutter anziehen*	i'naye moot'tair ahn'tsee-hen
Loosen a nut	*Eine Mutter los-machen*	— lohs'machen
Are the roads good, bad?	*Sind die Wege gut, schlecht?*	zindt dee vay'gaye goot, shlecht?
The chain is off	*Die Kette ist los*	dee ket'taye ist lohs
I must blow up my tyres	*Ich muss Luft einpumpen*	ĭch mooss looft ine'poom-pen
I have broken a—	*Ich habe eine — zerbrochen*	ĭch hāh'baye i'naye — tsair-broch'en
Are you ready?	*Sind Sie fertig?*	zindt zee fair'tĭch?
We will start at—	*Wir wollen um — abfahren*	veer vol'len oom— ahb'fāh-ren
Ring your bell!	*Klingeln Sie!*	klin'geln zee!
My tyre is punctured	*Mein Reifen ist durchlöchert*	mine ri'fen ist doorch-loech'airt
Stop! Look out!	*Halt! Achtung!*	hahlt! ahch'toong!
Don't go so fast!	*Fahren Sie nicht so schnell!*	fāh'ren zee nĭcht zoh shnell!
Make haste!	*Eilen Sie sich!*	i'len zee zĭch!
We must light up	*Wir müssen die Laternen anzünden*	veer mēus'sen dee lah-tair'nen ahn'-tsēun-den
Turn to the right	*Gehen Sie rechts*	gay'hen zee rechts
,, left	*,, links*	,, links
Keep straight on	*Gerade aus*	grāh'daye aus
Have you a road guide?	*Haben Sie eine Karte?*	hāh'ben zee i'naye kahr'taye?

English.	German.	Pronunciation.
Yes, which one do you require?	*Ja, welche wollen Sie?*	yāh, vel'chaye vol'-len zee?
The one for Berlin and environs	*Die für Berlin und Umgegend*	dee feûr bair-leen' oondt oom'gay-gendt
I want my machine cleaned	*Ich möchte mein Rad gereinigt haben*	ĭch moech'taye mine rāhdt gay-ri'nĭcht hāh'ben
Where can I get my bicycle mended?	*Wo kann ich mein Fahrrad reparieren lassen?*	voh kahn ĭch mine fāhr'rāhdt raypah-ree'ren lahs'sen?
Can you repair this for me?	*Können Sie mir dies reparieren?*	koen'nen zee meer dees raypahree'ren
How long will it take?	*Wie lange wird es dauern?*	vee lahn'gaye veerdt es dau'airn?
I am a member of the London Cyclists' Touring Club, here is my ticket	*Ich bin Mitglied des Londoner Cyclists' Touring Club, hier ist meine Karte*	ĭch bin mit'gleedt des lon'donair cyclists' toor'ing kloop, here ist mi'-naye kahr'taye.

Motoring. *(Automobile.)*

(For Vocabularies see pp. 34-36; for additional phrases see p. 109.)

To motorists	*An Motoristen*	ahn motohreest'en
Danger; cross-roads	*Gefahr; Kreuzweg*	gayfahr'; kroyts-vaig
Drive slowly through this town	*Fahren Sie langsam durch diese Stadt*	fah'ren zee lahng'-sahm doorch dee'zaye staht
Speed not to exceed — per hour	*Die Schnelligkeit darf mehr als — die Stunde nicht übersteigen*	dee shnell'eegkite dahrf mair ahls — dee stoondaye nĭcht eûbairsti'gen
Road closed for repairs	*Der Weg ist wegen Reparaturen geschlossen*	dare vaig ist vay'-gen raypahrahtoo'-ren gayshlohs'sen
I wish to hire a motor-car	*Ich wünsche ein Automobil zu mieten*	ĭch veûn'shaye ine ohtohmoh'beel tsoo meeten
For how many [persons?	*Für wie viele Per-[sonen?*	feûr vee fee'laye [pairsoh'nen?

English.	German.	Pronunciation.
Three persons besides the driver [yourself?	*Drei Personen ausser dem Chauffeur [fahren?*	dri pairsoh'nen owss'en daim shoh'fur [fah'ren?
Will you drive	*Wollen Sie selbst*	vollen zee selbst
No, I shall require a chauffeur also	*Nein, ich werde auch einen Chauffeur brauchen*	nine, ĭch vair'daye owch i'nen shoh'fur brow'chen
I must have a good driver	*Ich muss einen guten Chauffeur haben*	ĭch mooss i'nen goo'ten shoh'fur hah'ben
Is there a motor garage in this town?	*Giebt es in dieser Stadt eine Garage für Automobile*	geebt es in dee'zair staht i'naye gah'razh feûr ohtohmohbee'lay?
There is a garage at the hotel	*Es ist eine Garage im Hotel*	es ist i'naye gahrazh im ho'tel
Where can I get some petrol?	*Wo kann ich etwas Petrol um bekommen?*	voh kahn ĭch etvahs pehtrohlayoom baykohm'men?
Will you please repair — ?	*Wollen Sie bitte — reparieren?*	vollen zee bittaye — repahreeren?
Have you examined my speed-changing gear?	*Haben Sie meine Kraftsteuerung nachgesehen?*	hahben zee mi'naye krahftstoyairoong nachgaysayhen?
Replace my brake	*Ersetzen Sie mir die Bremse*	airsetsen zee meer dee bremsaye
The clutch is out of order	*Die Kuppelung ist in Unordnung geraten*	die kooppeloong ist in oonordnoong gayrahten
I want a carburator for the motor	*Ich wünsche einen Karburator für den Motor*	ĭch vêünshaye i'nen karboorahtor feûr dain moh'tohr
My back spring is broken	*Die hintere Feder ist zerbrochen*	dee hinteraye fay-dair ist tsairbrochen
A pinion is wanted for the small axle	*Ein Drehling für die kleine Achse wird gebraucht*	ine drehleeng feûr dee kli'naye axsaye veert gaybrowcht
Have you an accumulator—four volts?	*Haben Sie einen Accumulator—vier Volten stark?*	hahben zee i'nen akkoomoolahtor—feer volten stahrk?

Religion. *(Religion.)*

(For Vocabulary see page 38.)

English.	German.	Pronunciation.
Is there an English Church?	*Gibt es dort eine Englische Kirche?*	geebt es dort i'naye aing'-lishaye keerchay?
What time is the service?	*Um wieviel Uhr beginnt der Gottesdienst?*	oom vee'feel oor bayginnt dare gottesdeenst?
Is it far from here?	*Ist es weit von hier?*	ist es vite fon here?
Who is the preacher —celebrant?	*Wer ist der Prediger?—Wer hält den Gottesdienst ab?*	vair ist dair pray'dee-gair?—vair haelt dain gottesdeenst ahb?
The seats are free	*Die Sitze sind frei*	dee seetsaye zinndt fri
The seats must be paid for	*Für die Sitze muss bezahlt werden*	feûr dee seetsaye mooss bay'zahlt vairden
Where is the verger?	*Wo ist der Küster?*	voh ist dair keûstair?
Can you find me a seat?	*Können Sie mir einen Platz verschaffen?*	koen'nen zee meer i'nen plahts fairshaffen?
Mass is being celebrated	*Die Messe wird gerade gelesen*	dee messaye veert gay'-rahdaye gay'layzen
Let us wait	*Lassen Sie uns warten*	lahszen zee oons vahrten
Let us go	*Gehen wir*	gay'hen veer
Pass me a hymn-book—a prayer-book	*Geben Sie mir ein Gesangbuch — ein Gebetbuch*	gay'ben zee meer ine gay'-zahngbooch—ine gay'-baytbooch
Have you a Bible —breviary?	*Haben Sie eine Bibel —ein Brevier—ein Messbuch?*	hah'ben zee i'naye bee'-bel—ine brayveer—ine messbooch?
Is it not a beautiful organ?	*Ist die Orgel nicht prachtvoll?*	ist dee ohrgel nĭcht prahchtfoll?
What other services are there?	*Finden noch andere Gottesdienste statt?*	feenden noch ahnderaye gottesdeenstaye stahtt?
There is no anthem to-day	*Heute wird kein Anthem gesungen*	hoytaye veert kine ahnt-em gay'zoongen
It is Advent	*Es ist Adventszeit*	es ist ahdvents'tsite
The singing is beautiful	*Der Gesang ist schön*	dare gay'zahng ist shoen
[choir	[*Chor*	
There is a strong	*Es ist ein starker*	es ist ine stahrker kohr
Is there a collection—offertory?	*Geht der Klingelbeutel um? —Wird geopfert, gesammelt?*	gayht dare kleengelboy-tel oom?—veert gayop-fert, gesahmmelt?

Naval and Military. *(Flotte und Heer.)*

(For Vocabularies see pages 39-42.)

English.	German.	Pronunciation.
Why is the town so full?	*Warum ist die Stadt so überfüllt?*	vah'room ist dee stahdt zo e͡ubair'fe͡ullt?
For the review	*Wegen der Truppenschau*	vaigen dare troop'pen-show (*pron. like* now)
When is it to be held, and where?	*Wann und wo wird dieselbe abgehalten?*	vahnn oont voh veert dee'-zelbaye ahb'gayhahlten?
Who is coming?	*Wer kommt (dazu)?*	vair kommt (dahtsoo)?
Who will command the troops?	*Wer wird die Truppen kommandiren?*	vair veert dee troop'pen kohm'mahndeeren?
There will be a sham fight	*Es wird ein Manöver stattfinden*	es veert ine mahnoefair stahttfeenden
General ... is in command	*General ... hat das Kommando*	gaynerahl ... haht dasz kohm'mahndoh
Is there a grand-stand? [office?	*Ist dort eine Haupt-Tribüne?*	ist dort i'naye howpt-treebe͡unaye?
Where is the ticket-	*Wo ist die Kasse?*	voh ist dee kahs'saye?
Will you not watch the march-past?	*Wollen Sie sich nicht den Vorbei-Marsch ansehen?*	vohl'len zee zĭch nĭcht dain forbi'-marsh ahn-zayhen?
Yes; I will take three places	*Ja; ich werde drei Plätze nehmen*	yah; ĭch vair'daye dri plettsaye nay'men
Those are too far back	*Jene sind zu weit entfernt*	yay'naye zinndt tsoo vite entfernt
Can you not give us better seats?	*Können Sie uns nicht bessere Plätze geben?*	koen'nen zee oonz nĭcht bes' seraye plettsaye gay'ben?
What is that signal for?	*Was ist das für ein Signal?*	vahs ist dasz fe͡ur ine seeg'nahl?
When will the fight commence?	*Wann wird der Kampf beginnen?*	vahnn veert dare kahmpf baygin'nen?
See, there are the troops	*Sehen Sie, dort sind die Truppen*	zay'hen zee, dort zinndt dee troop'pen
It is forbidden to go there	*Es ist verboten dorthin zu gehen*	es ist fairbohten dort'-heen tsoo gayhen
It is within the line of fire	*Es ist innerhalb der Feuerlinie*	es ist inner'hahlb dare foyair'leeneeaye
But the cartridges are blank	*Aber die Patronen sind blind geladen*	ahbair dee pahtronen zinndt blinndt gay'lah-[den

English.	German.	Pronunciation.
Here come the cavalry	*Hier kommt die Kavallerie*	here kommt dee kahvahlleree'
They have to dismount	*Sie müssen (vom Pferde) absteigen*	zee meüs'sen (fom pfairdaye ahbsti'-gen
The enemy is retiring	*Der Feind zieht sich zurück*	dare fi'ndt tseeht zĭch zoo'reük
That signal is "cease fire!"	*Das Signal heisst: "Feuer soll aufhören" (Gewehr in Ruh!)*	dasz seeg'nahl hi'st: foy'air zoll owf'hoeren (gay-vehr in rooh!)
Is this a garrison town?	*Ist dies eine Garnison Stadt?*	ist deez i'naye gahrneezon stahdt?
Of what strength is the garrison?	*Wie stark ist die Garnison?*	vee stahrk ist dee gahrneezon?
They are infantry barracks	*Dies ist die Infanterie Kaserne*	deez ist dee infahnteree kah'zernaye
The fleet will be illuminated	*Die Flotte wird illuminieren*	dee flottaye veert eel'loomeeneeren
Under the command of Admiral ... [doings	*Unter dem Kommando des Admirals ...*	oontair daim kohmmahndoh des ahdmeerahls..
There will be great	*Da wird viel los sein*	dah veert feel lohs zine
A ball is to be given	*Ein Ball soll gegeben werden*	ine bahll zoll gay'gayben vair'den
Will the Emperor be there?	*Wird der Kaiser auch dort sein?*	veert dare ki'zair owch dort zine?
The troops are returning to camp	*Die Truppen kehren in das Lager zurück*	dee troop'pen kayren in dasz lahgair zoo'reük
What cavalry [artillery] will be engaged?	*Welche Kavallerie [Artillerie] Regiment wird am Gefecht teilnehmen?*	velche(r) kahvahlleree [ahrtilleree] ray'geemahng veert ahm gay fecht tile'naymen?

Legal and Judicial. *(Gesetz und Gericht.)*

(For Vocabulary see page 43.)

Call the police	*Rufen Sie die Polizei*	roofen zee dee pohleetsi'
Take this man in charge	*Nehmen Sie diesen Mann in Gewahrsam*	nay'men zee dee'zen mahnn in gayvahr'zahm
He has stolen my purse	*Er hat mir meine Börse gestohlen*	air haht meer mi'naye boer'saye gaystoh'len

English.	German.	Pronunciation.
Where is the court?	*Wo ist das Gericht?*	voh ist dasz gay'reecht?
What am I to do?	*Was habe ich zu tun?*	vahs hah'baye ĭch zoo toon?
Recommend me a solicitor	*Empfehlen Sie mir einen Rechtsanwalt*	empfaylen zee meer i'nen rechts'ahnvahlt
Where is the British Embassy?	*Wo ist die Britische Gesandtchaft?*	voh ist dee breeteeshaye gayzahnt'shahft?
What case is on? [tiff?	*Welcher Fall wird jetzt verhandelt?*	velchair fahll veert yetst fairhahn'delt?
Who is the plain-	*Wer ist der Kläger?*	vair ist dair klae'gair?
What is the matter?	*Was ist geschehen?*	vahs ist gayshay'hen?
Can we make an arrangement?	*Können wir nicht eine Verständigung erzielen?*	koen'nen veer nĭcht i'naye fairstaen'deegoong airtsee'len?
Will you take charge of my case? [vise?	*Wollen Sie meine Sache führen?*	vohllen zee mi'naye sahchaye fe͡uh'ren?
What do you ad-	*Was raten Sie mir?*	vahs rah'ten zee meer?
It is not just	*Das ist nicht gerecht*	dahs ist nĭcht gayrecht
I will pay	*Ich will bezahlen*	ĭch vill bay'tsahlen
Can we have an interpreter?	*Können wir einen Dolmetscher haben?*	koen'nen veer i'nen dol'metshair hah'ben?
Does the judge speak English?	*Spricht der Richter englisch?*	spreecht dair reechtair aing'lish?
I want bail	*Ich wünsche einen Bürgen*	ĭch ve͡un'shaye i'nen be͡urgen
Send to my friends	*Senden Sie zu meinen Freunden*	zen'den zee zoo mi'nen froynden
This is quite wrong	*Das ist ganz falsch*	dasz ist gahnts falsh
I did not know the law	*Ich kannte das Gesetz nicht*	ĭch kahnn'taye dasz gayzets nĭcht
I want to buy this house	*Ich möchte dieses Haus kaufen*	ĭch moechtaye dee'zes howse kowfen
Will you prepare the deed?	*Wollen Sie den Vertrag ausarbeiten?*	vohl'len zee dain fair'trahg ows'ahrbi'-ten?
I accept your apology	*Ich nehme Ihre Entschuldigung an*	ĭch nehmaye ee'raye entshool'deegoong ahn
I apologise	*Ich bitte um Entschuldigung*	ĭch beet'taye oom entshool'deegoong

English.	German.	Pronunciation.
It was all a mistake	*Das Ganze war ein Misverständnis*	dasz gahntsaye vahr ine mis'fairstayndneess
He must be made to pay	*Er muss bezahlen*	air moos bay'tsahlen
I claim damages	*Ich verlange Schaden-Ersatz*	ĭch fair'langaye shahden-airsahts
This bill is not correct	*Diese Rechnung ist nicht richtig*	dee'zaye rechnoong ist nicht richteeg
I have paid before	*Ich habe im Voraus bezahlt*	ĭch hah'baye im forouse bay'zahlt
The case is long [until...	*Der Fall ist langwierig*	dare fahll ist lahng'veereeg
It is adjourned	*Er ist vertagt bis ...*	air ist fairtahgt bees...
Shall I have to come?	*Werde ich kommen müssen?*	vair'daye ich kohm'men meŭs'zen?
I will be there	*Ich werde da sein*	ĭch vair'daye dah zine
Where is the High Court?	*Wo ist das Reichs-Gericht?*	voh ist dasz ri'chs-gayreecht?
I appeal to the Court of Cassation	*Ich werde an den Kassations-Hof appellieren*	ĭch vair'daye ahn dain kahs'sah-teeohns-hohf ahp'peleeren

Commercial and Trading. *(Handel und Gewerbe.)*

(For Vocabulary see page 44.)

Send in my account	*Senden Sie mir meine Rechnung*	zen'den zee meer mi'naye rech'noong
I am leaving tomorrow	*Ich reise morgen ab*	ich ri'saye morgen ahb
You have overcharged me	*Sie haben mich überfordert*	zee hah'ben mich eŭbair'-fordert
Give me a receipt	*Geben Sie mir eine Quittung* [*liert*	gayben zee meer i'naye quit'toong [leert
The firm has failed	*Die Firma hat fal-*	dee feer'mah haht fal'-
What assets [liabilities] are there?	*Wieviel Nachlass [welche Verbindlichkeiten] gibt es?*	veefeel' nahch'lahss [vel' chaye fairbeend'leech-ki'-ten] geebt es?
Show me a balance-sheet	*Zeigen Sie mir die Bilanz*	tsi'gen zee meer dee bee-lahnts'
There is an error in your account	*Da ist ein Irrtum in Ihrer Rechnung*	dah ist ine eerr'toom in ee'rair rech'noong

English.	German.	Pronunciation.
I want to get them through the Custom House	*Ich wollte, sie hätten das Zollamt passiert*	ĭch voll'taye, zee haet'-ten dasz tsoll' ahmt pahssee-ert
I want a detailed statement	*Ich bitte um einen ausführlichen Rechnungs-Auszug*	ĭch bit'taye oom i'nayn owsfe͡uhrleechen rech-noongs-ows'tsoog
I shall send in a claim	*Ich werde eine Forderung einsenden*	ĭch vair'daye i'naye for'-dair'oong ine'zenden
Can I insure my luggage?	*Kann ich mein Gepäck versichern?*	kahn ĭch mine gaypack' fairseech'airn?
What is the rate? —charge?	*Wie hoch ist die Taxe? — — sind die Kosten?*	vee hohch ist dee taxaye? — — zinndt dee kos-ten?
Will you accept a bill?	*Werden Sie einen Wechsel annehmen?* [*Ziel*	vair'den zee i'nen vex'-sel ahn'nehmen?
— at three months	*— auf drei Monate*	owf dri moh'nahtaye tseel
Send by fast train	*Senden Sie mit Eilzug*	zen'den zee mit ile'tsoog
They can go by goods train	*Diese (Güter) können per Frachtgut gehen*	dee'zaye (ge͡u'tair) koen'-nen pair fracht'goot gay'hen
What dividend is declared?	*Eine wie hohe Dividende wird erklärt?*	i'naye vee hoh'haye dee-vee-den'daye veert air-klairt?
Your luggage is liable to duty	*Ihr Gepäck ist Zollpflichtig*	eehr gaypack' ist tsoll'-flichteeg
This cheque needs endorsing	*Dieser Cheque muss indossiert werden*	dee'zair chek mooss in-dohs'seert vair'den
Have you declared the value?	*Haben Sie den Wert angegeben?*	hah'ben zee dain vairt ahn'gay-gayben?
I will prepay the carriage	*Ich werde die Transport-Kosten vorher bezahlen*	ich vairdaye dee trahns-port' kosten for' hair bay'tsahlen
I have a letter of introduction	*Ich habe einen Empfehlungsbrief*	ĭch hah'baye i'nen emp-fay'loongs-breef
Give me your estimate	*Geben Sie mir Ihren Preis-Anschlag*	gay'ben zee meer ee'ren price-ahn'shlahg
Quote me a price	*Geben Sie mir einen Preis*	gay'ben zee meer i'nen price

EXAMPLES OF LETTER-WRITING.

(*Probe-Briefe.*)

(For Vocabularies and Phrases see pages 27, 89, 115, &c.)

Letters with Reference to a Situation as Clerk.

(*Briefe zur Erlangung einer Stellung als Handlungsgehülfe.*)

English.

London.....

Mr. L., in Berlin.

Having been informed by one of my friends that you are desirous of engaging a clerk, I take the liberty of offering my services for that appointment.

As to my capabilities and character, I beg to refer you to my present employers, Messrs. D. & Co. of this city, to whom kindly address for my references.

I can assure you that if you honour me with your confidence, I shall endeavour to justify it fully. Awaiting a favourable reply, I remain, Sir, yours respectfully,

A. B.

German.

London.....

Herrn L. in Berlin.

Da ich durch einen meiner Bekannten erfahren habe, dass bei Ihnen eine Stellung für einen Handlungs Gehülfen frei ist, erlaube ich mir hiermit, Ihnen meine Dienste für diese Stellung anzubieten.

Was meine Befähigung und meinen Charakter betrifft, so berufe ich mich auf das Zeugnis meiner jetzigen Principale, der Herren D. & Co. hierselbst, an welche Sie sich wegen aller weiteren gewünschten Auskunft gefälligst wenden wollen.

Indem ich Sie versichere, dass, wenn Sie mich mit Ihrem Vertrauen beehren, ich mich bestreben werde, dasselbe zu rechtfertigen, empfehle ich mich Ihnen, in Erwartung einer günstigen Antwort, mit achtungsvoller Ergebenheit.

A. B.

Berlin.....

Mr. A. B., in London.

In reply to your letter of the 24th inst., I am not

Berlin.....

Herrn A. B. in London.

In Erwiederung auf Ihre Zuschrift vom 24. d. M. bin

English.

unwilling to give you the preference to others who have offered themselves, if my conditions suit you.

For the first year I will give you a salary of mk. 2400, with the promise of an increase, should your services come up to my expectations.

Let me know if you accept my proposal, and whether you can enter my house on the 1st of October next.

I remain, yours faithfully,

T. F.

London.....

Mr. T. F. in Berlin.

With reference to your letter of the 31st of last month, I accept with pleasure the conditions which you kindly communicated to me for the situation in question.

I shall present myself to you on the 1st of October next, and flatter myself that I shall justify your confidence in every respect.

In the meantime, I have the honour to remain, dear Sir, your obedient servant,

A. B.

German.

ich nicht abgeneigt, Ihnen vor anderen Bewerbern den Vorzug zu geben, wenn Ihnen meine Bedingungen convenieren.

Für das erste Jahr setze ich Ihnen ein Gehalt von 2400 Mark aus und stelle Ihnen eine spätere Erhöhung für den Fall in Aussicht, dass Ihre Leistungen meinen Erwartungen entsprechen.

Teilen Sie mir mit, ob Sie mit meinem Vorschlage einverstanden sind, und ob Sie am 1 Oktober bei mir eintreten können.

Höflichst, grüssend,

T. F.

London.....

Herrn T. F. in Berlin.

Mit Bezug auf Ihr wertes Schreiben vom 31 v. M., melde ich Ihnen, dass ich mit Vergnügen die betreffende Stellung unter den mir mitgeteilten Bedingungen annehme.

Ich werde demzufolge am 1. Oktober bei Ihnen eintreten, und hoffe ich zuversichtlich das in mich gesetzte Vertrauen, in jeder Hinsicht, zu rechtfertigen.

Inzwischen verbleibe ich, Hochachtungsvollst, Ergebenst.

A.B.

Changing Money. *(Geldwechseln.)*

English.	German.	Pronunciation.
Where can I get money changed?	*Wo kann ich Geld gewechselt bekommen?*	voh kahn ĭch geldt gay-vek'zelt bay-kom'men?
I want change for a £5 note	*Ich möchte eine fünf Pfund-Note gewechselt haben*	ĭch moech'taye i'-naye fe͡unf pfoondt noh'taye gay-vek'selt hāh'ben
Will you give me German money?	*Wollen Sie mir deutsches Geld geben?*	vol'len zee meer doyt'shes geldt gay'ben?
What is the exchange on English money?	*Was ist der Kurs für englisches Geld?*	vahs ist dare koors fe͡ur aing'lis-shes geldt?
Will you change me these Sovereigns?	*Wollen Sie mir diese Sovereigns wechseln?*	vollen zee meer dee'zaye sove-reigns vek'seln?
Will you cash this cheque for me?	*Wollen Sie mir diesen Check umsetzen?*	vol'len zee meer dee'zen shek oom'zettsen?

GERMAN MONEY. *(Deutsches Geld.)*

Notes.

GERMAN. Mk. Pf.		ENGLISH. £ s. d.		AMERICAN. Dols. c.
1000 —	=	50 0 0	=	250 —
500 —	=	25 0 0	=	125 —
200 —	=	10 0 0	=	50 —
100 —	=	5 0 0	=	25 —
50 —	=	2 10 0	=	12 50
25 —	=	1 5 0	=	6 25
20 —	=	1 0 0	=	5 —
10 —	=	0 10 0	=	2 50
5 —	=	0 5 0	=	1 25

Gold.

20 —	=	1 0 0	=	5 —
10 —	=	0 10 0	=	2 50
5 —	=	0 5 0	=	1 25

Silver.

GERMAN. Mk. Pf.		ENGLISH. £ s. d.		AMERICAN. Dols. c.
5 —	=	0 5 0	=	1 25
3 —	=	0 3 0	=	— 75
2 —	=	0 2 0	=	— 50
1 —	=	0 1 0	=	— 25
— 50	=	0 0 6	=	— 12
— 20	=	0 0 $2\frac{1}{2}$	=	— 5

Nickel.

— 20	=	0 0 $2\frac{1}{2}$	=	— 5
— 10	=	0 0 $1\frac{1}{4}$	=	— 2
— 5	=	0 0 $0\frac{1}{2}$	=	— 1

Copper.

— 2	=	0 0 $0\frac{1}{4}$	=	— —
— 1	=	0 0 0	=	— —

NOTE.—*The Exchange varies from 20 Mark 20 Pfennig to 20 Mark 50 Pfennig for £1 (English Sovereign).*

English and American Money reduced to German.

Note. These equivalents are subject to the fluctuations in exchange.

ENGLISH. £	s.	d.	AMERICAN. Dols.	c.	GERMAN. Mk.	Pf.	ENGLISH. £	s.	d.	AMERICAN. Dols.	c.	GERMAN. Mk.	Pf.
50	0	0	250	—	1000	—	0	0	9	—	18	—	75
25	0	0	125	—	500	—	0	0	8½	—	17	—	71
8	0	0	40	—	160	—	0	0	7	—	14	—	68
4	0	0	20	—	80	—	0	0	6	—	12	—	50
2	0	0	10	—	40	—	0	0	5	—	10	—	42
1	0	0	5	—	20	—	0	0	4½	—	9	—	38
0	16	0	4	—	16	—	0	0	3	—	6	—	25
0	8	0	2	—	8	—	0	0	2½	—	5	—	20
0	4	0	1	—	4	—	0	0	2	—	4	—	17
0	1	0	—	25	1	—	0	0	1½	—	3	—	12
0	0	10	—	20	—	83	0	0	1	—	2	—	8
0	0	9½	—	19	—	79	0	0	0½	—	1	—	4

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. *(Gewichte und Masse.)*

The *Metric* system is used throughout Germany for all weights and measures.

MEASURES OF LENGTH. *(Längenmasse.)*

English.	German.
1 inch	= 2.5399 Centimeter
1 foot	= 30 Centimeter
1 yard	= 91 Centimeter
1 frlng. (220 yds.)	= 201 Meter
1 mile (1760 yds.)	= 1 Kilometer 610 Meter
5 miles	= 8 Kilometer.

German.	English.
1 Centimeter	= 0.394 inches
30 Centimeter	= 1 foot
1 Meter	= 3 ft. 3 in.; 1.093 yds.; 39.37 in.
1 Hectometer	= 109 yds. 1 ft.
1 Kilometer	= 1093 yds. 2 ft.
5 Kilometer	= 3 miles 220 yds.

WEIGHTS. *(Gewichte.)*

English.	German.
½ oz. (Letter Post)	= 15 Gramm
8 oz.	= 227 Gramm
1 lb. (16 ozs.)	= 453 Gramm
1 qr. (28 lbs.)	= 12.690 Kilogrm.
1 cwt. (112 lbs)	= 50.750 Kilogr.
1 ton (20 cwt.)	= 1015 Kilogr.

German.	English.
1 Gramm	= 15.4323 grains
100 Gramm	= 3½ ozs.
250 Gramm	= 8¾ ozs.
1 Kilo. (1000 Gr.)	= 2.2046 lbs.
5 Kilogramm	= 11 lbs.
1000 Kilo.	= 19 cwt. 2 qrs. 23 lbs.

LIQUIDS, &c. *(Flüssigkeitsmasse.)*

English.	German.
1 pint	= 0.57 Liter
1 quart (2 pts.)	— 1.14 Liter
1 gallon (4 qts.)	= 4.5434 Liter
1 peck (2 gals.)	= 9 Liter
1 bushel (8 gals.)	= 36 Liter.

German.	English.
1 Liter	= 1.76 pints; 0.220 gals.
5 Liter	= 1 gallon 1 pint
50 Liter	= 11 gallons
100 Liter	= 22 gallons; 2¾ bushels.

E. MARLBOROUGH & Co.'s

CATALOGUE OF

EUROPEAN & ORIENTAL LANGUAGES.

EDUCATIONAL AND COMMERCIAL TEXT BOOKS,
MANUALS AND DICTIONARIES, &c.

1909.

LONDON:
E. MARLBOROUGH & Co.
51, OLD BAILEY, E.C

CONTENTS.

	Pages.
Dictionaries (Selected) European and Oriental Languages	14 to 21
Foreign Dialogues	3, 10, 12 & 13
,, Grammars	22
Marlborough's Self-Taught Series (European and Oriental Languages)	24
,, English Self-Taught for the French, Germans & Italians	22
,, Foreign Commercial Correspondence Series	23
,, Series of Foreign Technical Manuals	23
,, Series of Foreign Washing Books	23
,, Self-Taught Phonetics	13
,, Travellers' Practical Manual of Conversation ...	6
Languages—European and Oriental (Works for the Study of)	3 to 13
Arabic (Syrian)	3 & 14
Chinese	14
Danish	3, 14 & 22
Dutch	4, 14 & 22
Egyptian (Arabic), for Egypt and the Soudan	4
English...	15
Esperanto	...4 & 15
French	4, 5, 6, 16, 22 & 23
German	7, 8, 17, 22 & 23
Greek (Modern)	8, 18 & 22
Hindūstānī	9 & 18
Icelandic	19
Italian	9, 10, 18, 22 & 23
Japanese	10 & 19
Kaffir	19
Korean	19
Latin	10 & 19
Norwegian	11, 14 & 22
Persian	11 & 20
Polish	20
Portuguese	11, 20 & 22
Russian...	11, 12, 20 & 22
Sanscrit...	20
Spanish	12, 20, 21, 22 & 23
Swahili	21
Swedish...	12, 13, 21 & 22
Tamil (for Ceylon)	13 & 21
Turkish	13 & 21

TELEGRAPHIC ADDRESS: "MARLBOROUGH, LONDON"
TELEPHONE 9340 CENTRAL

E. Marlborough & Co.

EUROPEAN AND ORIENTAL

LANGUAGES.

EDUCATIONAL & COMMERCIAL TEXT BOOKS.

ARABIC.

Arabic (Syrian) Self-Taught [in Arabic and Roman Characters] by C. A. THIMM, A. HASSAM & Professor HAGOPIAN. With English Phonetic Pronunciation. Containing Vocabularies of words in general use; Elementary Grammar; Colloquial and Idiomatic Phrases; Travel Talk; English and Arabic Dictionary; Money, Weights and Measures. THIRD EDITION. 1899. Crown 8vo., blue wrapper **2/0**

——— Do. do., red cloth **2/6**

"The Transliteration has been carefully arranged, in accordance with the plan recommended by the Oriental Congress."—*Asiatic Quarterly Review.*

"An honest study of this little book will probably convince the beginner that Arabic is an unusually interesting tongue, and whet his appetite for larger things."—*The Journal of Education.*

DANISH.

Danish Self-Taught (Thimm's System), by W. F. HARVEY, M.A. With English Phonetic Pronunciation. Containing Elementary Grammar; Colloquial and Idiomatic Phrases; Travel Talk; Cycling, Photographic, Shooting, Fishing, and other Vocabularies and Conversations; Money, Weights and Measures. 1903. Crown 8vo., 120 pp., blue wrapper **2/0**

——— Do. do., red cloth **2/6**

"The system of Phonetics is so simple that those previously unacquainted with Danish can, with its aid, make themselves understood without difficulty. The book is both practical and useful, and will enable students and others to acquire the language by home study."—*The Lancet.*

Danish and Norwegian Grammar, by H. LUND. (See page 22.)

Danish and English Dialogues, by H. LUND ... ... cloth **2/0**

Danish Washing Book by C. A. THIMM: for Ladies, Gentlemen, and Families. With counterfoils in English, alphabetically arranged. Demy 8vo., dark red wrapper ... ... **6d.**

London: E. MARLBOROUGH & Co., Publishers, 51, Old Bailey, E.C.

DUTCH.

Dutch Self-Taught, by **C. A. THIMM**. Revised by **Carel Thieme** (Examiner in Dutch for the London Chamber of Commerce). With English Phonetic Pronunciation. Containing Vocabularies; Elementary Grammar; Idiomatic Phrases and Dialogues; Travel Talk; Cycling; Motoring; Photography; Amusements; Commercial, Trading, Legal and Religious Terms and Conversations, &c., &c.; Tables of Money, Weights and Measures. SECOND EDITION. 1907. Crown 8vo., blue wrapper **2/0**

——— Do. do., red cloth **2/6**

"Is a really excellent introduction to the tongue."—*Pitman's Journal.*

Dutch Washing Book by **C. A. THIMM**: for Ladies, Gentlemen, and Families. Counterfoils in English, alphabetically arranged Demy 8vo., dark red wrapper ... ... **6d.**

Dutch Grammar, by **F. AHN**. (See page 22.)

EGYPTIAN.

Egyptian (Arabic) Self-Taught, by **C. A. THIMM**. Revised and Enlarged by **Major S. Marriott**, D.S.O. Containing Alphabet and Phonetic Pronunciation, Vocabularies, Elementary Grammar, Idiomatic Phrases and Conversations, Travel Talk, Tables of Money, Weights and Measures. With an illustrated plate of the Egyptian coinage. THIRD EDITION. 1907. Crown 8vo., 80pp., blue wrapper **2/0**

——— Do. do., red cloth **2/6**

"We have pleasure in recommending this book."—*Egyptian Gazette.*

ESPERANTO.

Esperanto Self-Taught, by **W. W. MANN** (Member of the British Esperanto Association). Containing Vocabularies, Conversations, Phrases and Sentences, Grammar, Commercial, Trading, Legal and Religious Terms, Travel Talk, Photography, Cycling, Motoring, Amusements, Money, Weights and Measures, &c., &c., with Phonetic Pronunciation. Crown 8vo., 132 pp., blue wrapper **1/0**

——— Do., red cloth **1/6**

FRENCH.

Child's French Book, The by **F. HAHN**. 3rd Edition. 12mo., cloth **1/0**

"To begin to teach a child a language by rules and grammar is a perfect violation of the laws of nature, so I have endeavoured to follow these laws, and have gone with care through the difficulties of pronunciation, and arranged this little book in a simple manner."

Complete French Reader, The, by **A. DUDEVANT**. Compiled after that of F. Ahn. Revised with additions, and Edited with English Notes by C. A. Thimm. 6th Edition. Enlarged and Improved. Demy 8vo., 136 pp., cloth **1/6**

——— Do. do., wrapper **1/0**

"This ought to prove a very useful book for pupils commencing to learn French. Well graduated and interesting."—*The Schoolmaster.*

First French Course, being a Class-Book for Beginners (MARLBOROUGH'S EDITION), by Dr. F. AHN. Adapted from the German original by A. Dudevant. Edited and Revised by C. A. Thimm. Crown 8vo., 120 pp., cloth **1/0**

French and English Commercial Correspondence, by A. DUDEVANT With Phraseology, Alphabetical List of Merchandise, Commercial Terms, Banking, Insurance, Shipping, Forwarding, Market, Telegraphic, Export and Import Terms. Tables of French Money, Weights and Measures. 6th Edition. Edited and Revised by Toreau De Marney and C. A. Thimm, 1904. Demy 8vo., 114 pp., fawn wrapper **1/0**

——— Do. do., cloth **1/6**

French Grammar by F. AHN. A Practical and Easy Method of learning the French Language. AUTHOR'S 14th EDITION. Edited and Revised by C. A. Thimm. Demy 8vo., 220 pp., cloth **2/6**

——— Key to the Exercises, by F. AHN and C. A. Thimm ... **1/0**

"Will be found useful for Examinations."—*Army and Navy Gazette.*

French Pronunciation Made Easy, by M. E. HÉBERT. Fourth Edition. Re-written & Enlarged. Containing the Vowel Sounds, The Consonants, Accents and Signs, The Nasal. Division of Words into Syllables, Quantity, Rules on Proper Nouns, Reading Exercises with Interlined Phonetic Pronunciation. Key to the Reading Exercises. Crown 8vo, green cloth limp **1/0**

French Self-Taught by C. A. THIMM. With English Phonetic Pronunciation. Containing Vocabularies; Elementary Grammar; Colloquial and Idiomatic Phrases; Travel Talk; Commercial and Trading, Legal, Religious, Naval and Military Terms and Phrases; Motoring, Cycling, Photography, Amusements, and many other Vocabularies and Conversations; Tables of Money, Weights and Measures. 1903. Crown 8vo., 120 pp., blue wrapper **1/0**

——— Do. do., red cloth **1/6**

French Technical Words and Phrases, by J. A. STANDRING and C. A. THIMM: an English-French and French-English Dictionary of Technical and Business Terms and Phrases used in Commerce, Arts, Sciences, Professions and Trades. With an appendix of Tables of Money, Weights and Measures (Metric System). Second Edition enlarged 1905. 16mo., 224 pp., red cloth **2/6**

——— Do. do., bound in leather, with gilt edges **3/6**

"Contents admirably chosen and well arranged."—*Jour. of Commerce.*

French Verbs at a Glance, The, by Mariot de BEAUVOISIN. A Summary, exhibiting the Best System of Conjugation by which the forms of any French Verb may be ascertained, with numerous Practical Illustrations of their Idiomatic Construction, Copious Notes, and a List of the Principal Verbs. Demy 8vo. 64 pp., wrapper. 85th Edition **1/0**

French Washing Book by C. A. THIMM: for Ladies, Gentlemen, and Families. Counterfoils in English, alphabetically arranged, for the use of Tourists, Travellers, and English-speaking Residents in France. Demy 8vo., dark red wrapper ... **6d.**

Les Aventures de Gil Blas (*1st book*), by **M. de BEAUVOISIN.** Arranged for Self-Instruction. With an introductory English verbal collateral translation, and numerous grammatical and idiomatical notes explaining the difficulties of the text. Demy 8vo., 100 pp., cloth flush **1/6**

Le Bourgeois Gentilhomme. Comédie, by **MOLIÈRE.** With English Notes by A. Dudevant. 16mo., 107 pp., cloth ... **1/0**

Poésies de l'Enfance, Choisies, by **François LOUIS** [French Poetry for Children, Selected.] 7th Edition. F'cap. 8vo., 160 pp., cloth **1/0**

Adapted for the youngest children.

"We cordially commend it to the notice of our readers.—*Teachers' Aid.*

Rules of French Grammar at a Glance, by **O. F. CAMPHUIS.** For Teachers and Students. Being a summary of the difficulties of the language in a practical and simplified form, as a Text-book for use in the class, and in preparation for examinations. Demy 8vo., 84 pp., wrapper **1/0**

——— Do. do., cloth **1/6**

"May be recommended to candidates who are revising their work for examination purposes."—*The Journal of Education.*

Toujours Prêt, by **Toreau de MARNEY** the Ideographic French Reader; on Modern Scientific Principles. With Vocabulary. Crown 8vo., 104 pp., wrapper **1/6**

——— Do. do., cloth **2/0**

Reader (*only*). Crown 8vo., 70 pp., wrapper **1/0**

——— Do. do., cloth **1/6**

Vocabulary or Key. Crown 8vo., wrapper ... ... **6d.**

"TOUJOURS PRÊT" is the outcome of considerable experience on the part of the author in teaching by the Ideographic Method.

The READER, which consists of a simple and interesting narrative, occupies the right-hand pages of the book, and attention is drawn to the Rules of French Grammar by printing the portions of words which show gender, number, tense, person, etc., in thick type. On the opposite (the left-hand) pages, the rules, the application of which is illustrated in the text, are, together with their exceptions, presented synthetically in the form of Ideograms or equivalent signs by means of which they are comprehended at a glance, and clearly impressed upon the memory.

"The idea is novel, and will, we believe, prove successful."—*The Teacher's Times.*

Travellers' Practical Manual of Conversation, (Marlborough's) In Four Languages: English, FRENCH, German and Italian. Containing Travel Notes (Customs, Cycling, Motoring, &c., &c.), Tables of Money, Pronunciation, Classified Conversation, subjects arranged alphabetically. The Numerals, Weights and Measures, Washing List, Dictionary of Words in daily use. Crown 12mo, round corners, coloured wrapper **1/0**

——— Do., do., green cloth, round corners **1/6**

——— Do., do., leather, with tuck-in flap, round corners net **2/6**

"The phrases are varied and well-chosen, and, wherever we have tested them the renderings are correct, idiomatic, and trustworthy. May be recommended."—*The Daily Telegraph.*

GERMAN.

Child's German Book, The by F. HAHN. 8th Edition. 12mo., cloth **1/0**
An excellent book for children, being the first steps in a simple form.

German Self-Taught, by C. A. THIMM. With English Phonetic Pronunciation. Containing Vocabularies, Elementary Grammar; Colloquial and Idiomatic Phrases; Travel Talk, Commercial and Trading, Legal, Religious, Naval and Military Terms and Phrases; Motoring, Cycling, Photography, Amusements, and many other Vocabularies and Conversations. Tables of Money, Weights, and Measures. 1904. Crown 8vo., 120 pp., blue wrapper **1/0**
——— Do. do., red cloth **1/6**

"This is a practical little book. . . . . The 'Phonetic pronunciation' gives a fair approximation to the reality."—*The Schoolmaster.*

German and English Commercial Correspondence, by Mathias MEISSNER With Phraseology, List of Merchandise, Commercial, Banking, Insurance, Shipping, Forwarding, Market, Telegraphic, Export and Import Terms, and Tables of German Money, Weights and Measures. New Revised and Enlarged Edition. 1905. Demy 8vo., 120 pp., fawn wrapper **1/0**
——— Do. do., cloth **1/6**

"For all having a correspondence in this language, the little text-book will be found very useful indeed."—*Liverpool Journal of Commerce.*

German Technical Words and Phrases, by C, A. THIMM and W. von KNOBLAUCH. An English-German and German-English Dictionary of Technical and Business Terms and Phrases used in Commerce, Arts, Sciences, Professions and Trades. With appendix of Tables of Money, Weights and Measures. With the New German Orthography. 16mo., 224 pp., red cloth. 1904 ... **2/6**
——— Do. do., roan leather gilt **3/6**

"Will prove of the greatest service to all needing a thoroughly up-to-date work of reference."—*Pitman's Journal.*

German Grammar, by Mathias MEISSNER. A new, practical and easy method of learning the German Language. An improvement on Seidenstücker and Ahn's Systems. 23rd Edition. Demy 8vo., 230 pp., cloth **2/6**
——— Key to the Exercises. Crown 8vo., sewed **1/0**

"It must now be looked upon as one of the cheapest and best German Grammars published in the English language."—*Educational Record.*

German Letter-Writer, The, by F. FRANCK. (Deutscher Briefsteller.) With Forms of Polite German Correspondence and English Explanatory Notes. Crown 8vo., 108 pp., wrapper... **1/0**

German Washing Book, by C. A. THIMM: for Ladies, Gentlemen, and Families. Counterfoils in English, alphabetically arranged. Demy 8vo., dark red wrapper ... ... **6d.**

Interlinear German Reading Book, by F. HAHN, with the literal English translation on the Hamiltonian System. Containing a selection of Tales by celebrated German Authors, progressively arranged for use in Classes, or for Self-study. Revised according to the new German Orthography. Edited by C. A. Thimm. Crown 8vo., 101 pp., paper wrapper **1/0**
——— Do. do., cloth **1/6**

"If rightly used, the interlinear method should prove distinctly helpful to the private student."—*Practical Teacher.*

Traveller's Practical Manual of Conversation (Marlborough's) in Four Languages: English, French, GERMAN, and Italian. Containing Travel Notes (Customs, Cycling, Motoring, &c., &c.) Tables of Money, Pronunciation, Classified Conversations, Subjects arranged alphabetically. The Numerals, Weights and Measures. Washing List, Dictionary of Words in Daily Use. Crown 12mo, round corners, coloured wrapper **1/0**
——— Do. do., green cloth, round corners **1/6**
——— Do. do., leather, with tuck-in flap, round corners net **2/6**

MARLBOROUGH'S SERIES OF GERMAN CLASSICS.

Egmont. [Egmont, a Tragedy.] by GOETHE. With English Notes by O. von Wegnern. 2nd Edition. F'cap. 8vo., cloth **1/6**
"These plays can be used for *Class-Reading*. The notes are historical, grammatical, and explanatory."

Die Jungfrau von Orleans [The Maid of Orleans.], by Friedrich von SCHILLER. With English Notes by Mathias Meyer. 2nd. Edition. F'cap. 8vo., cloth **1/6**

Maria Stuart. [Mary Stuart.] by Friedrich von SCHILLER. With English Notes by Mathias Meissner. 3rd Edition, F'cap. 8vo., cloth **1/6**

Collection of celebrated Tales and Novels by German Authors.

Das Fräulein von Scuderi, by G. T. A. HOFFMANN. Erzählung aus dem Zeitalter Ludwig's des Vierzehnten. 2nd Edition. F'cap 8vo., cloth **1/0**

Der Hauskrieg, by Gottfried KINKEL Eine Geschichte vom Niederrhein. 2nd Edition. 12mo., cloth **1/0**

Der todte Gast, by Heinrich ZSCHOKKE. Novelle. 2nd Edition. F'cap. 8vo., cloth **1/0**
"This selection has met with great success. The idea has been to choose only such as are in themselves excellent & entertaining."-*Preface.*

Fabeln [Fables in prose and verse.], by LESSING. With English Notes by A. E. Hill. F'cap. 8vo., cloth **1/0**
"Of a classic simplicity. Text-book for Government Examinations."

The following GERMAN PLAYS are specially adapted for School Reading, and may be easily acted. With English Notes by A. E. HILL.

Der Blumenkranz. Der Eierdieb, by Christolph von SCHMID. 12mo., paper wrapper ... ... **9d.**

Die Erdbeeren und Der kleine Kaminfeger, by Christolph von SCHMID 12mo., paper wrapper ... ... **9d.**

Emma, oder die kindliche Liebe, by Christolph von SCHMID. 12mo., paper wrapper ... ... **9d.**

GREEK (Modern).

Greek (Modern) Self-Taught, by Nicolaos ANASTASSIOU. (In Greek and Roman Characters). With Phonetic Pronunciation. Containing Vocabularies; Idiomatic Phrases and Dialogues; Elementary Grammar; Commercial, Trading, Archæological and Religious Terms; Travel Talk; Photography; Amusements; Tables of Money, Weights and Measures. 1904. Crown 8vo., 120 pp., blue wrapper **2/0**
——— Do. do., red cloth **2/6**

Modern Greek Grammar, by VLACHOS. (See page 22.)

HINDŪSTĀNĪ.

Hindustani Self-Taught, by Capt. C. A. THIMM [In Romanized Characters.] Hindūstānī Text Revised by Professor J. F. Blumhardt, M.A., M.R.A.S. (Professor of Hindustani at the London University). With English Phonetic Pronunciation. Containing Vocabularies; Conversations; Colloquial and Idiomatic Phrases; Travel Talk; Naval, Military, Legal, Judicial, Religious, Commercial, Shooting and Fishing Terms; Indian Titles, Castes and Servants; Tables of Money, Weights and Measures, &c. THIRD EDITION. 1908. Crown 8vo., 112 pp., blue wrapper **2/0**

——— Do. do., red cloth **2/6**

"It is sufficient to say that this clear and concise little work on Hindustani is well up to the high standard of those which have preceded it ... the book should prove of the greatest value to travellers, soldiers, traders, and others who wish to secure a ready grasp of colloquial Hindustani, as well as to students."—*The Statesman, Calcutta.*

Hindustani Grammar Self-Taught, by Capt. C. A. THIMM. Revised by SHAMS'UL 'ULAMĀ SAYYID 'ALĪ BILGRĀMĪ, M.A. *Cantab.*, LL.B., *Assoc.* R.S.M. *London*, M.R.A.S. (In four parts.) I. A Simplified Grammar, Alphabet, Rules of Grammar, and Parts of Speech, &c. II. Exercises and Examination Papers, Reading Lessons, with Translations. III. The Vernacular, Hindūstānī Penmanship, Phrases, Extracts from Classical (Urdū) Authors. IV. Key and Dictionary of Every-day Words, &c. SECOND EDITION. 1907. Crown 8vo., 120 pp., blue wrapper **2/0**

——— Do. do., red cloth **2/6**

"The essential points and rules of Hindūstānī Grammar are admirably shown in a concise and simple form."—*Madras Mail.*

Hindustani Self-Taught and Grammar, by Capt. C. A. THIMM (the two books bound in one volume). Crown 8vo., red cloth ... **5/0**

ITALIAN.

Italian Self-Taught, by C. A. THIMM. Revised by G. DALLA VECCHIA. With English Phonetic Pronunciation. Containing Vocabularies; Elementary Grammar; Colloquial and Idiomatic Phrases; Travel Talk; Commercial and Trading, Legal, Religious Terms and Phrases; Motoring; Cycling; Photography; Amusements; Musical and many other Vocabularies and Conversations; Tables of Money, Weights and Measures. THIRD EDITION. Enlarged 1906. Crown 8vo., 120 pp., blue wrapper ... **1/0**

——— Do. do., red cloth **1/6**

"A remarkable popular handbook to the Italian tongue."—*The Daily Chronicle.*

Italian and English Commercial Correspondence, by G. MARCHETTI For Commercial Institutions, and for practical use in the Counting House. With Phraseology, Alphabetical List of Merchandise, Commercial Terms, and Tables of Italian Money, Weights and Measures. With Appendix containing a

list of the chief produce and wines of Italy. Revised Edition. Demy 8vo., 92 pp., fawn wrapper 1/0
——— Do. do., cloth 1/6
"Should be of practical use in commercial institutions, and in the counting house."—*British Trade Journal.*

Italian Grammar by G. MARCHETTI (See page 22.).

Italian and English Dialogues, by G. MARCHETTI. cloth ... 2/0

Traveller's Practical Manual of Conversation (Marlborough's) in Four Languages; English, French, German and ITALIAN. Containing Travel Notes (Customs, Cycling, Motoring, &c. &c.), Tables of Money, Pronunciation, Classified Conversations; Subjects arranged alphabetically. The Numerals, Weights and Measures, Washing List, Dictionary of Words in Daily Use. Crown 12mo, 144 pp., round corners, coloured wrapper 1/0
——— Do., do., green cloth, round corners 1/6
—— —— Do., do., leather, round corners, with tuck-in flap net 2/6

Italian Washing Book, by C. A. THIMM: for Ladies, Gentlemen, and Families. Counterfoils in English, alphabetically arranged Demy 8vo., dark red wrapper ... ... 6d.
"Excellent, and should be in the luggage of everyone who crosses the Channel."—*The Referee.*

JAPANESE.

Japanese Self-Taught. in Roman Characters. (Thimm's System.) by W. J. S. SHAND, Director, School of Japanese Language and Literature, London. With English Phonetic Pronunciation. Containing The Syllabary; Classified Vocabularies and Conversations; Travelling, Commercial and Trading, Naval, Military and Religious Terms and Phrases; the Numerals; Money, Weights and Measures, Postage, &c. 1907. Crown 8vo., 96 pp., blue wrapper 2/0
——— Do. do., red cloth 2/6

Japanese Grammar Self-Taught, by H. J. WEINTZ [In Roman characters.] In three parts. I. Grammar and Syntax, with Pronunciation, Native Japanese characters, &c. II. Exercises and Extracts. 1. Exercises for Translation, with Key. 2. Reading Exercises, with Pronunciation and Translation. 3. Japanese Extracts, with Key. III. Vocabularies (alphabetical), Japanese-English and English-Japanese, Money, Weights and Measures. SECOND EDITION. 1907. Crown 8vo., 184 pp., blue wrapper 4/0
——— Do. do., red cloth 5/0
"It is luminous without being too elaborate, and it is entirely free from that dryness which is inseparable from the study of languages. It is, in fine, the best bit of scholastic work that we have met with for a very long time."—*Coal and Iron.*

Japanese Self-Taught and Grammar (in one volume) 7/6

LATIN.

Latin Grammar, by H. J. SEIDENSTUCKER. A practical and easy method of learning the Latin Language, after the system of F. AHN. NINTH EDITION. Crown 8vo., 140 pp., cloth ... 1/6
——— **Key to the Exercises.** SECOND EDITION. Crown 8vo., wrapper ... ... 6d.

NORWEGIAN.

Norwegian Self-Taught, by C. A. THIMM. With English Phonetic Pronunciation. Containing Elementary Grammar; Reading Lessons, Forms of Letters; Colloquial and Idiomatic Phrases; Travel Talk; Cycling, Photographic, Fishing and Shooting, and other Vocabularies and Conversations; Money, Weights and Measures. 1900. Crown 8vo., 86 pp., blue wrapper **2/0**

——— Do. do., red cloth **2/6**

"Useful to anyone visiting the country."—*Commercial Intelligence.*

Norwegian Washing Book, by C. A. THIMM: for Ladies, Gentlemen, and Families. Counterfoils in English, alphabetically arranged. Demy 8vo., dark red wrapper ... ... **6d.**

"Should effectually put a stop to any inconvenience."—*Life.*

PERSIAN.

Persian Self-Taught, in Roman Characters, by SHEYK HASAN. With English Phonetic Pronunciation. Containing The Alphabet, Transliteration and Pronunciation; Elementary Grammar; Classified Vocabularies and Conversations; Travel Talk; Trade and Commerce; Post Office and Correspondence; The Numerals, Money, Weights and Measures. 1909. Cown 8vo, blue wrapper **2/0**

——— Do., do., red cloth **2/6**

PORTUGUESE.

Portuguese Self-Taught, by E. da CUNHA. With Phonetic Pronunciation. Containing Vocabularies, Elementary Grammar, Colloquial and Idiomatic Phrases, Commercial, Trading, Legal, and Religious Terms, Travel Talk, Cycling, Motoring, Photography, Amusements, Tables of Money, Weights and Measures, &c. 1904. Crown 8vo., 120 pp., blue wrapper **2/0**

——— Do. do., red cloth **2/6**

"The elementary grammar is concise and clear. Any onewho desires an introduction to Portuguese cannot do better than obtainthis work."—*Pitman's Journal.*

Portuguese Washing Book, by E da CUNHA: for Ladies, Gentlemen and Families. Counterfoils in English alphabetically arranged. Demy 8vo., dark red wrapper ... ... **6d.**

Portuguese Grammar, by L. de CABANO (See page 22.)

RUSSIAN.

Russian Self-Taught, by C. A. THIMM and J. MARSHALL. (In Russian and Roman Characters). With English Phonetic Pronunciation Containing Vocabularies of words in general use; Elementary Grammar; Colloquial and Idiomatic Phrases; Travel Talk; Cycling, Photographic, Shooting, Fishing, Naval, Military, Commercial and Trading Terms and Conversations; Tables of Money, Weights and Measures. THIRD EDITION. 1908. Crown 8vo., 134 pp., blue wrapper **2/0**

——— Do. do., red cloth **2/6**

"Russian is a notoriously difficult language to learn, but the student will find many of the difficulties which beset the beginner removed by the little work before us."—*United Service Gazette.*

Russian Washing Book, by C. A. THIMM: for Ladies, Gentlemen, and Families. Counterfoils in English, alphabetically arranged. Demy 8vo., dark red wrapper ... ... **6d.**

Russian Grammar, by F. ALEXANDROW. (See page 22.)

Russian & English Dialogues, by F. ALEXANDROW cloth ... **2/0**

SPANISH.

Spanish Self-Taught, by W. F. HARVEY, M.A. (Thimm's System.) With English Phonetic Pronunciation. Containing Vocabularies; Idiomatic Phrases and Dialogues; Elementary Grammar; Commercial, Trading, Legal, and Religious Terms; Travel Talk; Photography, Cycling, and Amusements; Money, Weights and Measures. Revised and Enlarged Edition, 1903. Crown 8vo., 120 pp., blue wrapper **1/0**

——— Do., do., red cloth **1/6**

"A useful and exceedingly handy manual."—*The Practical Teacher.*

"An admirable traveller's *vade mecum*, containing in pocket compass all that he is likely to want."—*The Journal of Education.*

Spanish and English Commercial Correspondence, by D. SALVO With Phraseology, Alphabetical List of Merchandise, Commercial Terms, and Tables of Money, Weights and Measures, for Commercial Institutions and for practical use in the Counting House. Enlarged Edition. 1899. Demy 8vo., fawn wrapper ... **1/0**

——— Do. do., cloth **1/6**

"A very useful book to the business man."—*The Brit. & Col. Druggist.*

Spanish Grammar, by D. SALVO (See *Foreign Grammars*, page 22.)

Spanish and English Dialogues, by D. SALVO, cloth **2/0**

Spanish Washing Book, by C. A. THIMM: for Ladies, Gentlemen, and Families. Counterfoils in English, alphabetically arranged. Demy 8vo., dark red wrapper ... ... **6d.**

"Visitors to the Continent need not be at the mercy of the foreign laundress if they make use of the ingenious Foreign Washing Book."—*Christian World.*

SWEDISH.

Swedish Self-Taught, by C. A. THIMM & W. F. HARVEY, M.A. Revised by Carl Cederlöf. With English Phonetic Pronunciation, Containing Elementary Grammar; Colloquial and Idiomatic Phrases; Travel Talk; Cycling, Photographic, Shooting, Fishing, and other Vocabularies and Conversations; Money, Weights and Measures. SECOND EDITION. 1908. Crown 8vo., 100 pp., blue wrapper **2/0**

——— Do. do., red cloth **2/6**

"A student could easily make considerable headway with Swedish, even in the absence of a living instructor."—*The Schoolmaster.*

Swedish Grammar, by C. LENSTRÖM (See page 22.)

Swedish and English Dialogues, by C. LENSTRÖM, cloth ... **2/0**

Swedish Washing Book, by C. A. THIMM: for Ladies, Gentlemen, and Families. Counterfoils in English, alphabetically arranged. Demy 8vo., dark red wrapper ... ... **6d.**

"A great boon to families and others."—*Weldon's Ladies' Journal.*

TAMIL.

Tamil Self-Taught, by M. de Zilva WICKREMASINGHE (In Roman characters.) With English Phonetic Pronunciation. Containing The Alphabet; Classified Vocabularies and Conversations; English-Tamil Alphabetical Vocabulary; Travelling, Commercial, Official, Planting, Shooting and Fishing Terms and Phrases; Numerals, Money, Weights and Measures. 1907. Crown 8vo., 96 pp., blue wrapper **2/0**

——— Do., do., red cloth **2/6**

Tamil Grammar Self-Taught, by M. Zilva de WICKREMASINGHE [In Tamil and Roman Characters.] (In three parts) I.—Grammar and Syntax. Alphabet and Pronunciation. Tamil Characters Transliteration. Parts of Speech. Rules of Syntax. II.—Exercises in Tamil and English, with Key. III.—Tamil-English Vocabulary, Alphabetically arranged. 1906. Crown 8vo., 120 pp., blue wrapper **4/0**

——— Do. do., red cloth **5/0**

Tamil Self-Taught and Grammar. The above-named books bound in one volume. Crown 8vo., red cloth **7/6**

TURKISH.

Turkish Self-Taught (Thimm's System), by ABU SAID (In Turkish and Roman Characters). Revised and Re-edited by Professor G. Hagopian and Professor A. Georgius, B.A. The Dragoman for Travellers. With English Phonetic Pronunciation. Contains Vocabularies; Elementary Grammar; Idiomatic Phrases and Conversations; English and Turkish Dictionary. FOURTH EDITION. 1906. Crown 8vo., 138 pp., blue wrapper **2/0**

——— Do. do., red cloth **2/6**

"Will do as much as any self-teaching can do."—*Army and Navy Gazette.*

MARLBOROUGH'S SELF-TAUGHT PHONETICS.

KEY to the PRONUNCIATION.

Containing: Introductory and Explanatory Notes; English Sounds: Vowels, Diphthongs and Consonants. Foreign Sounds: French, German, Italian, Spanish, Danish, Swedish, Norwegian, and Dutch.

Demy 8vo., Wrapper, **1/0**.

Selected Dictionaries.

*Dictionaries marked with an asterisk (*) are obtained only to order.

ARABIC.

*BADGER (G. P). English-Arabic Lexicon. Imperial 4to. Net 42/0
*HAVA (Rev. J. G. s. J.). Arabic-English Dictionary. 8vo. Net 21/0
*LANE (E. W.). An Arabic-English Lexicon. Eight vols. Royal 4to., cloth. 25/0 per vol. Set for ... ... Net £5
*SALMONÉ (H. A.). Arabic-English Dictionary, with English Index. Two vols. Post 8vo., cloth.... ... ... Net 36/0
*STEINGASS (Dr. F.). Students' Arabic-English Dictionary. Demy 8vo., cloth 50/0
*——— English-Arabic Dictionary, in Arabic characters and transliterated. Demy 8vo., cloth 28/0

CHINESE.

*GOODRICH (C.). Chinese-English Pocket Dictionary, and Pekingese Syllabary Small 8vo, half-bound ... ... Net 7/6
*POLETTI (P.). Chinese and English Dictionary, arranged according to Radicals and Sub-Radicals Roy. 8vo, half-bound Net 20/0
*SOOTHILL (W. E.). Pocket Chinese-English Dictionary. Net 8/0

DANISH—NORWEGIAN.

*GEELMUYDEN'S English-Norwegian Dictionary. Crown 8vo., cloth... ... ... Net 10/6
HOSSFELD'S English-Dano-Norwegian and Dano-Norwegian-English Dictionary. 16mo., cloth ... ... Net 4/0
*LARSEN'S Danish-Norwegian-English 12/6
*TAUCHNITZ (HOLTZE'S). A New Pocket Dictionary of the English and Danish-Norwegian Languages. 16mo., roan ... 5/6

DUTCH.

*CALISCH (J. M.). New and Complete Dictionary of the English and Dutch Languages. 2 vols., 8vo., cloth 42/0
*KRAMER (J.). Pocket Dictionary of the Dutch Language. 16 mo. Cloth ... ... Net 4/0
*TAUCHNITZ (HOLTZE'S). Dutch-English and English-Dutch Pocket Dictionary. 16mo., roan 5/6

ENGLISH.

ANNANDALE'S (C.) Concise Dictionary, Literary, Scientific, Etymological and Pronouncing. F'cap 4to., cloth **3/6**

BARWICK (G. F.), B.A. Pocket Pronouncing Dictionary of the English Language, with copious Appendices. ("The E.F.G. Series.") 32mo., cloth **1/0**

BLACKIE'S Standard Shilling Dictionary, with numerous Appendices. Crown 8vo., cloth **1/0**

CASSELL'S English Dictionary, containing upwards of 100,000 Words and Phrases. Crown 8vo., cloth **3/6**

——— Encyclopædic Dictionary. New and original work of reference to all works in the English language, full account of their origin, meaning, pronunciation and use. Complete in 8 vols., extra Crown 4to. ... ... each **10/6**

CHAMBER'S Etymological Dictionary of the English Language. Pronouncing, Explanatory. Crown 8vo., cloth ... Net **1/0**

——— 20th Century Dictionary of the English Language. Pronouncing, Explanatory, Etymological. 1,216 pages. Demy 8vo., cloth **3/6**

——— ——— ¼-bound **5/0**

——— New Large Type English Dictionary. 1,264 pages. Imp. 8vo., cloth **12/6**

*——— ——— ½-Morocco **18/0**

COLLINS' "Graphic" English Dictionary. The Teacher's *vade mecum*. 1,405 pages, cloth extra **3/6**

——— New Large Type Dictionary. Crown 8vo., 448 pages. Cloth **1/0**

***MURRAY'S** (Dr. J. A. H.). The Oxford Dictionary. A new English Dictionary on Historical Principles. Imp. 4to. To be completed in 10 vols. ½-Morocco (Vols. I. to V. now ready) each **52/6**
Or 20 half-vols. ½-Persian (Vols. I.—V. Vol. VI., Part I. *Vol. VII., Part I., now ready)... ... ... each **27/6**

NUTTALL'S Standard Dictionary, 100,000 references, with Pronunciation. Crown 8vo., cloth **3/6**

OGILVIE (J.), LL.D. English Dictionary. Etymological, Pronouncing, Explanatory. Imp. 16mo., cloth **2/0**

PITMAN'S Shorthand Dictionary. Containing shorthand forms for over 61,000 words, including Proper Names, and comprising complete lists of the Grammalogues and Contracted words in the system. Crown 8vo., cloth **4/0**

——— Roan **5/0**

——— Abridged edition, with list of Grammalogues and Contractions. 32mo., roan **2/6**

ESPERANTO.

O'CONNOR (J. C.), M.A. & **HAYES** (C.F.). English-Esperanto Dictionary. F'cap 8vo, sewed ... ... Net **1/6**

MOTTEAU (A.). Esperanto-English Dictionary. F'cap 8vo. sewed ... ... Net **1/6**

*———. The two books bound in one volume. Cloth ... Net **5/0**

***RHODES** (J.). English-Esperanto Dictionary. Cr. 8vo, cl. Net **5/0**

FRENCH.

*BELLOW'S English-French & French-English. 32mo., roan leather 10/6

CASSELL'S New French-English—English-French Dictionary. Revised and Enlarged by J. BOIELLE and de V. PAYNE-PAYNE. Crown 8vo. cloth 3/6

——— Do. do., half-morocco 5/0

*CLIFTON and GRIMAUX. English-French and French-English Dictionary, with the pronunciation. Royal 8vo. Two vols. Half-morocco ... ... Net 28/0

EDGREN (H) and BURNET (P. B.). French and English Word Book. A Dictionary with Indication of Pronunciation, Etymologies, &c. Demy 8vo., cloth 10/0

*ELWALL. English-French and French-English Dictionary, with numerous Technical Terms. Demy 8vo. Two vols. Cl. Net 13/0

FELLER (F. E.). New Pocket Dictionary of English and French Languages. 32mo., limp cloth 1/0

FELLER (F. E.). Do. French-English. Do. do. 1/0

——— Do. English-French and French-English, in one volume. 32mo., cloth 2/6

*GASC (F. E. A.). French and English Dictionary. Fifteen Thousand Words. EIGHTH EDITION. Large 8vo., cloth... ...12/6

GASC (F. E. A.). Concise French Dictionary of the French and English Languages. Medium 16mo., cloth 3/6

HOSSFELD'S English-French and French-English Dictionary. In one volume. 16mo., cloth 2/0

JAMES (W.), and MOLE (A.). Dictionary of French & English Languages. Crown 8vo., cloth 4/6

JAESCHKE (R.). English-French Conversation Dictionary, with English Vocabulary. 32mo., cloth 2/6

MENDEL (A.), and BARWICK (G. F.). French-English and English French Dictionary ("The E. F. G. Series"). 32mo., cl. 1/6

NUGENT'S Pocket Dictionary of the French and English Languages, by BROWN and MARTIN. Post 8vo., cloth, coloured edges 2/6

ROUTLEDGE'S French-English and English-French Dictionary. Crown 8vo., cloth 1/0

STANDRING (J. A.), and THIMM (C. A.). French Technical Words and Phrases; an English-French and French English Dictionary of Technical Terms and Phrases used in Commerce, Arts, Sciences, Professions and Trades. With an Appendix of Tables of Money, Weights and Measures (Metric System). SECOND EDITION. Enlarged 1905. 16mo., red cloth... 2/6

——— Do. do., bound in leather, with gilt edges 3/6

SURENNE (Gabriel). The Standard Pronouncing Dictionary of the French and English Languages. Crown 8vo.... ... 3/6

WESSELY'S French-English and English-French Pocket Dictionary. 16mo., cloth 2/0

WESSELY (J. E.) and LATHAM (E.). French-English and English-French Pocket Dictionary. 16mo., cloth 3/0

GERMAN.

BARWICK (G. F.). German-English and English-German Dictionary. ("The E. F. G. Series.") 32mo., cloth 1/6

FELLER (F. E.). New Pocket Dictionary of the English and German Languages. 32mo., limp cloth 1/0

—— —— Do. German-English. Do. do. 1/0

——— Do. English - German — German - English, in one volume. 32mo., cloth 2/6

HOSSFELD'S English-German Dictionary. 16mo., cloth ... 1/0

——— English-German — German-English Dictionary, in one volume, 16mo., cloth 2/0

JÄESCHKE (R). English-German Conversation Dictionary, with German and English Vocabulary. 32mo., cloth, pocket size 2/6

*JAMES (W.). Dictionary of the English-German Languages, with the pronunciation and accentuation. Post 8vo., half-bound 6/6

KRUMMACHER (M.). English-German and German-English Dictionary. Small 4to., cloth 4/0

*MURET (Dr. E.), SANDERS (Prof. Dr. D.) Encyclopædic Dictionary of the German and English Languages. UNABRIDGED EDITION. In four vols., royal 8vo. Per vol. ... Net 21/0

*MURET (Dr. E.), SANDERS (Prof. Dr. D.) Encyclopædic Dictionary of the German & English Languages. For Home and School use. Two vols., royal 8vo., half bound, cloth. Net 16/0

——— Do., Pocket Dictionary. One vol., 16mo., bound. Net 3/6

THIMM (C. A.) and KNOBLAUCH (W. VON). German Technical Words and Phrases. An English-German and German-English Dictionary of Technical Terms and Phrases used in Commerce, Arts, Sciences, Professions and Trades. With Appendix of Tables of Money, Weights and Measures. With the New German Orthography. 16mo., red cloth 2/6

——— Do. do. Leather gilt 3/6

*WEIR (ELIZABETH). German-English and English-German Dictionary. Crown 8vo., cloth 3/6

*——— Do. do. half-morocco 5/0

WESSELY (J. E.). German and English Pocket Dictionary. 16mo., cloth 2/0

GREEK.

*CONTOPOULOS (N.). Lexicon of Modern Greek-English and English-Modern Greek. Two vols. 8vo. ... ... Net 27/0

*JANNARIS (Prof. A. N.). Concise Dictionary of the English and Modern Greek Language. Crown 8vo., cloth. 10/6

HINDŪSTĀNĪ.

*FORBES (DUNCAN), LL.D. Hindustani-English Dictionary, in the Persian characters, with the Hindi words in Nagari also; and an English-Hindustani Dictionary, in Roman characters. In one volume. Royal 8vo., cloth 42/0

*——— Hindustani-English and English-Hindustani Dictionary, in Roman characters. Royal 8vo., cloth 36/0

*——— Smaller Dictionary, Hindūstānī and English, in the Roman characters. Small 4to., cloth 12/0

*RANKING (Lieut.-Col., G. S. A.), B.A., M.D., I.M.S. Concise English-Hindūstānī Dictionary. Demy 8vo. ... ... Net 30/0

*STUDENT'S Practical Urdu Dictionary. 2 vols., 8vo., cloth, each Vol. I. Hindūstānī-English. Vol. II. English-Hindūstānī. Net. 6/0

*SANGAJI (S.). Handy Urdu-English Dictionary. Demy 8vo., cloth ... ... Net 17/6

ITALIAN.

BARWICK (G. F.). English-Italian and Italian-English Dictionary. ("The E. F. G. Series.") 32mo., cloth 1/6

*EDGREN (H.). Italian and English Dictionary, with pronunciation. Royal 8vo., cloth... ... ... 15/0

FELLER (F. E.). New Pocket Dictionary of the English and Italian Languages. 32mo., cloth 1/0

——— Do. Italian-English. Do. do. 1/0

——— Do. English-Italian—Italian-English, in one volume 32mo., cloth 2/6

*JAMES and GRASSI. English and Italian Dictionary, for general use, with the Italian pronunciation and the accentuation of every word. 12mo., cloth 6/0

JAESCHKE (R.). English-Italian Conversation Dictionary, with an Italian-English Vocabulary. 32mo., cloth 2/6

*MELZI'S English-Italian and Italian-English Dictionary. Post 8vo., cloth ... ... Net 6/0

*MILLHOUSE (J.) and BRACCIFORTI (F.). New English and Italian Pronunciation and Explanatory Dictionary. Crown 8vo., cloth, two vols. 12/0

WESSELY (J. E.). A New English and Italian Pocket Dictionary. 16mo., cloth 2/0

ICELANDIC.

*CLEASBY (R.) and VIGFÚSSON (G.). An Icelandic-English Dictionary. 4to.... ... ... £3 7s.

JAPANESE.

EASTLAKE (F. W.), and others. New Anglo-Japanese Lexicon, with an Appendix. 32 mo, cloth 2/6

———, and Tanahashi (I.). Bungakushi Pocket Anglo-Japanese Dictionary 2/0

*HEPBURN (J. C.). Japanese-English and English-Japanese Pocket Dictionary. Abridged. Cloth, 16mo 9/0

*——— Japanese-English and English-Japanese Dictionary. Royal 8vo., half-bound 30/0

*SATOW (Sir E. M.) and MASAKATA (ISHIBASHI). English-Japanese Dictionary of the Spoken Language. Third edition. Long crown 8vo. ... ... Net 17/6

KAFFIR.

*HUNTER (REV. W.). English-Kaffir Dictionary. Principally of the Xosa-Kaffir. Also includes many words of the Zulu-Kaffir dialect. Size $6\frac{1}{4} \times 5\frac{3}{4}$. Cloth ... ... Net 7/6

*——— Do. ½-Roan ... ... Net 10/0

KOREAN.

*GALE (J. S.). Korean-English Dictionary. Super-royal 8vo., cloth. ... ... Net 35/0

LATIN.

MACFARLANE (J.). Latin-English and English-Latin Dictionary. ("The E.F.G.S. Series.") 32mo., cloth... ... ... 2/0

CHAMBERS' Latin Dictionary. (Latin-English—English-Latin.) 816 pp. ... ... Net 2/0

ROUTLEDGE'S Latin-English and English-Latin Dictionary. 16mo., cloth 2/0

SMITH (SIR W.). Complete Latin-English Dictionary. Med. 8vo. 16/0

——— Smaller Latin-English Dictionary. 12mo. 7/6

BRENT VAUGHAN (L.). Vest-Pocket Latin-English and English-Latin Dictionary. Cloth flush, $5\frac{3}{4} \times 2\frac{1}{2}$ 1/6

PERSIAN.

*PALMER (E. H.). English-Persian Dictionary. Ryl. 16 mo. 10/6
*——— Persian-English. Royal 16 mo. 10/6
*WOLLASTON (A. N.). Complete English-Persian Dictionary. Compiled from Original Sources. Roy. 4to., ½-mor. Net £3 3s.
*——— Do. do. *Smaller edition.* Demy 8vo. Net £1 1s.

POLISH.

*CHODZKO (A.). Polish-English and English-Polish Dictionary. Two vols. in one. 8vo., sewed 21/0

PORTUGUESE.

*LA FAYETTE (CASTRO DE). Portuguese and English Dictionary, with the pronunciation of both languages. 16mo., cloth 6/0
*VALDEZ (J. F.). Portuguese and English Pronouncing. Two vols. 8vo., cloth... ... ... Net 18/0
*VIEYRA (A.). Portuguese-English and English-Portuguese Pocket Dictionary. Two vols. 18mo., imitation calf ... Net 10/0

RUSSIAN.

*ALEXANDROW (A.). A Complete English and Russian Dictionary. Two vols. Royal 8vo., cloth. (English-Russian.) (Russian-English.) *Each* 21/0
HOSSFELD'S English - Russian and Russian - English Dictionary ... ... Net 4/0

SANSCRIT.

*HAUGHTON (G. C.). Sanscrit and Bengali Dictionary, in Bengali characters, with Index, serving as a reversed Dictionary. 4to., cloth ... ... Net 30/0
*MONIER-WILLIAMS (Sir M.). Sanskrit-English Dictionary. Etymologically and Philologically arranged. 4to., cloth £3 13s. 6d.
Half-morocco ... ... £4 4s.

SPANISH.

BARWICK (G. F.). Spanish-English and English-Spanish Dictionary. ("The E. F. G. Series.") 32mo., cloth ... 2/0
FELLER (F. E.). New Pocket Dictionary of the English and Spanish Languages. 32mo., cloth... ... ... 1/0
——— Do. Spanish-English. Do. do. 1/6
——— Do. English-Spanish — Spanish-English. 32mo., cloth 2/6

HOSSFELD'S (New Edition) Spanish-English—English-Spanish Dictionary. 16mo., cloth 2/6

*JÄESCHKE (R.). English-Spanish Conversation Dictionary, with a Spanish-English Vocabulary. 32mo., cloth 3/6

*VELASQUEZ (M. DE LA CADENA). Dictionary of the Spanish and English Languages. Crown 8vo. 6/0

*——— Do. Pronouncing Dictionary of the Spanish-English and English-Spanish Languages. Imp. 8vo. 24/0

WESSELY and GIRONÉ'S. A new English and Spanish Pocket Dictionary, 16mo., cloth 2/0

SWAHILI.

*MADAN (A. C.). English-Swahili Dictionary. Extra f'cap 8vo., half-bound ... ... Net 7/6

*——— Swahili-English Dictionary. Uniform with the above ,, 7/6

SWEDISH.

*BJÖRKMAN (C. G.). Swedish-English Dictionary. 8vo., half-bound 24/0

HOSSFELD'S English-Swedish and Swedish-English Dictionary. 16mo., cloth ... ... Net 4/0

*ÖMAN (V. E.). Swedish-English Dictionary. Half-bound ... 7/6

*TAUCHNITZ (HOLTZE'S) Swedish - English and English-Swedish Pocket Dictionary. 16mo., roan 5/6

*WENSTRÖM (E.) and LINDGREN (E.). English-Swedish Dictionary. 8vo., half-bound 24/0

TAMIL.

*PERCIVAL (P.). English-Tamil Dictionary. 8vo, cloth Net 4/0

*PILLAI (V. V.). Tamil-English Dictionary. 8vo, cloth Net 6/6

*POPE (DR.). Compendious Tamil-English Dictionary. 8vo. Net 5/0

TURKISH.

*REDHOUSE (J. W.). English-Turkish and Turkish-English Dictionary. New and Enlarged Edition. By Dr. CHARLES WELLS. 8vo., cloth ... ... (Net) 21/0

*SAUERWEIN. Turkish and English Pocket Dictionary. 18mo. 4/6

PHRASE BOOKS
For the FRENCH, GERMANS and ITALIANS.

Méthode MARLBOROUGH pour apprendre l'Anglais soi-même.

L'ANGLAIS SANS MAÎTRE

(English Self-Taught for the French).

AVEC LA PRONONCIATION DE TOUS LES MOTS.

Par **C. A. THIMM.** Revu et agrandi par **T. DE MARNEY.**

Vocabulaire, le Grammaire, des expressions Faciles, Conversations, Phrases, le Voyage, le Chemin der Fer, le Bateau, à Vapeur, le Bicycle, l'Automible, la Photographie, l'Hôtel, Acheter, avec Reproductions des monnaies anglaises, Monnaies, Poids et Measures. 1903. Crown 8vo., 110 pp.

PRIX—Couverture verte: fr. 1 25 ou 1/-. — Toile: fr. 2 ou 1/6.

Der ENGLISCHE DOLMETSCHER

(English Self-Taught for Germans).

Mit englischer Aussprache (Methode Thimm).

Neubearbeitete und erweiterte Auflage von **W. von KNOBLAUCH.**

Wörterverzeichnis, gebräuchliche Redensarten und Gespräche, Elementar-Grammatik, lese- und schreib-Übungen, knufmännische, militärische, gesetzliche und religiöse Redensarten und Gespräche, Ausdrücke und Gespräche für Rad- und Motorfahrer und Photographen, Gesprache über Theater und Vernügungen. Mit Abbildungen des englischen Geldes. 1905. Crown 8vo., 120 pp.

PREIS—Orange broschiert: M. 1 oder 1/-. — Gebunden: M. 1.50 oder 1/6.

L'INGLESE IMPARATO DA SE.

(English Self-Taught for the Italians).

CON LA PRONUNCIA FONETICA.

REDATTO DA **G. DALLA VECCHIA.**

Contenente:—Vocabolari, Parole e Frasi di Conversazione, La Grammatica Inglese, Termini Commerciali e Religiosi. Frasario per Viaggio, Velocipede, Automobile, Fotografia, Divertimenti. Monete, Pesi e Misure, ecc. Cr. 8vo., 1908.

PREZZO: Copertina verde, lire 1.25, o 1/-; in tela, lire 2.00, o 1/6

FOREIGN GRAMMARS.

By various Authors, with Exercises and Reading Lessons, Vocabularies of Useful Words, Dialogues, &c., &c. Crown 8vo., cloth.

		Key.
Danish and Norwegian Grammar, by H. Lund	3/0	1/6
Dutch Grammar, by F. Ahn	3/0	—
French Grammar, by F. Ahn, "Author's" 14th Edition ...	2/6	1/0
German Grammar, by Mathias Meissner. 23rd Edition ...	2/6	1/0
Icelandic Grammar, by E. Rask	3/0	—
Italian Grammar, by G. Marchetti	3/0	—
Latin Grammar, by J. H. Seidenstücker	1/6	6d.
Modern Greek Grammar, by A. Vlachos	3/0	1/6
Portuguese Grammar, by L. de Cabano	3/0	—
Russian Grammar, by F. Alexandrow	3/0	1/0
Spanish Grammar, by D. Salvo	3/0	1/6
Swedish Grammar, by C. Lenström	3/0	—

MARLBOROUGH'S

SERIES OF

Foreign Commercial Correspondence.

With Phraseology, Alphabetical List of Merchandise, Commercial, Banking, Insurance, Shipping, Forwarding, Telegraphic, Export and Import Terms, Letters of Recommendation, Arrangements and Failures, Model of an Agreement for Chartering Vessels, Tables of Money, Weights and Measures.

FOUR Languages, in one vol. (*Front Edges Coloured to denote each Language*), **5/-.**

FRENCH & ENGLISH.

Edited by T. DE MARNEY & C. A. THIMM

ITALIAN & ENGLISH.

BY G. MARCHETTI.

GERMAN & ENGLISH.

BY MATHIAS MEISSNER.

SPANISH & ENGLISH.

By D. SALVO.

Separate parts in Demy 8vo., fawn wrapper, 1/- each; cloth, 1/6 each.

"The letters have evidently been selected from modern instances, and should therefore be of practical use in commercial institutions and in the counting house."—*British Trade Journal.*

Marlborough's Series of Foreign Technical Manuals.

FRENCH TECHNICAL WORDS & PHRASES.

An English-French and French-English Dictionary.

Containing Technical and Business Terms and Phrases used in Commerce, Arts, Sciences, Professions and Trades. With an Appendix of Tables of Money, Weights and Measures.

BY J. A. STANDRING AND C. A. THIMM.

16mo. cloth, red edges, 2/6; roan leather, gilt edges, 3/6.

"For commercial purposes it is invaluable. Its utility to travellers, and other commercial or professional men, cannot be gainsaid, and its shape has been adapted to the pocket."—*The Chamber of Commerce Journal.*

GERMAN TECHNICAL WORDS & PHRASES.

An English-German and German-English Dictionary.

UNIFORM WITH THE ABOVE,

BY C. A. THIMM, AND W. VON KNOBLAUCH.

16mo. cloth, red edges, 2/6; roan leather, gilt edges, 3/6.

"Every business man who is in touch with Germany will find it worth while to possess a copy."—*Page's Weekly.*

Marlborough's Series of FOREIGN WASHING BOOKS.

For Tourists, Travellers, and English-speaking Residents Abroad, Alphabetically Arranged for the use of Ladies, Gentlemen, and Families, with Counterfoils in English.

FRENCH	*ITALIAN*	*PORTUGUESE*	*RUSSIAN*	*DANISH*
GERMAN	*SPANISH*	*DUTCH*	*SWEDISH*	*NORWEGIAN.*

Demy 8vo., dark red wrapper, 6d. each book.

"There is no doubt this series is admirably done, and that it serves a very useful purpose."—DAILY CHRONICLE

London: E. MARLBOROUGH & Co., Publishers, 51, Old Bailey, E.C.

MARLBOROUGH'S "SELF-TAUGHT" SERIES

Of EUROPEAN and ORIENTAL LANGUAGES.

These Books are recommended for their practical and useful contents; **Students** and others desiring to acquire a modern language by **Home Study** will find many difficulties removed by their use. They contain systematized **Vocabularies**, useful **Phrases** and **Conversations**, to all of which the **ENGLISH PHONETIC PRONUNCIATION** is added and so arranged that they may be learned **AT A GLANCE**, a simplified **Grammar** being included which will prepare the way for more advanced study.

The Vocabularies, Phrases, &c., have been specially selected with a view to enable **Commercial Men, Tourists, and Travellers** to use them in their Daily Conversation in the House, Street, Hotel, Post Office, on the Railway and Steamboat, &c., &c.

	Wrapper.	Cloth
No. 1–*FRENCH SELF-TAUGHT	1/0	1/6
,, 2–*GERMAN ,, ...	1/0	1/6
,, 3–*ITALIAN ,, (With Musical Terms.) ...	1/0	1/6
,, 4–†SPANISH ,, (Vocabulary for Canary Islands.)	1/0	1/6
,, 5–†RUSSIAN ,, (With Naval, Military & Commercial Terms.)	2/0	2/6
,, 6–†NORWEGIAN SELF-TAUGHT (With Fishing and Shooting Terms)	2/0	2/6
,, 7–†SWEDISH ,, (With Fishing and Shooting Terms)	2/0	2/6
,, 8–†DANISH ,, (With Fishing and Shooting Terms)	2/0	2/6
,, 9–*DUTCH ,, ...	2/0	2/6
,, 10–*PORTUGUESE ,, ...	2/0	2/6
,, 11—GREEK (Modern) ,, (Photographic & Archæological Terms.	2/0	2/6
,, 12—EGYPTIAN [Arabic] ,, (Military & Commercial Terms.)	2/0	2/6
,, 13—TURKISH ,, (With Dictionary.)	2/0	2/6
,, 14—ARABIC [Syrian] ,, ...	2/0	2/6
,, 15—HINDŪSTĀNĪ ,, (Military, Religious Legal & Commercial Terms.)	2/0	2/6
,, 15a–HINDŪSTĀNĪ GRAMMAR SELF-TAUGHT	2/0	2/6
,, 16—HINDŪSTĀNĪ SELF-TAUGHT & GRAMMAR (In 1 vol.)		5/0
,, 17—JAPANESE SELF-TAUGHT	2/0	2/6
,, 18—JAPANESE GRAMMAR SELF-TAUGHT ...	4/0	5/0
,, 18a–JAPANESE SELF-TAUGHT & GRAMMAR (In 1 vol.).	—	7/6
,, 19—TAMIL GRAMMAR SELF-TAUGHT	4/0	5/0
,, 20—TAMIL SELF-TAUGHT	2/0	2/6
,, 21—TAMIL SELF-TAUGHT & GRAMMAR (In 1 vol.)	—	7/6
,, 22—PERSIAN SELF-TAUGHT	2/0	2/6
*ESPERANTO SELF-TAUGHT	1/0	1/6

PHRASE BOOKS for the FRENCH, GERMANS & ITALIANS.

*L'ANGLAIS SANS MAÎTRE	1/0	1/6
*DER ENGLISCHE DOLMETSCHER	1/0	1/6
*L'INGLESE IMPARATO DA SÈ	1/0	1/6

* With Cycling, Photographic and Motoring Terms. † With Cycling and Photographic Terms.

Other volumes to be issued, including **Chinese, Hungarian, &c., &c.**

Marlborough's Travellers' Practical Manual of Conversation

In FOUR LANGUAGES—(*in one book*)—**English, French, German & Italian.**

Crown 12mo. Coloured wrapper, round corners, 1/-; cl. 1/6; leather tuck, Net 2/6.

E. MARLBOROUGH & Co., Publishers, 51, Old Bailey, London, E.C.

P.O. 468A

LIST OF

RELIGIOUS WORKS AND COMMENTARIES

PUBLISHED BY

E. MARLBOROUGH & CO.,

51, OLD BAILEY, LONDON, E.C.

LIST OF

Religious Works and Commentaries

PUBLISHED BY

E. MARLBOROUGH & CO.,

51, OLD BAILEY, LONDON, E.C.

In His Secret; or, The Palace Beautiful, for the King's Children. By M. EWBANK.

Royal 16mo, leatherette. *Price 1s. 6d. net.*

"Covers a beautiful testimony of the leading of a child of God out into the Spirit-filled life, with much unfolding of the truth regarding that life."—*The Christian.*

"We cordially welcome it and recommend it with every confidence to our readers."—*Family Churchman.*

"One cannot read the book without obtaining a fresh realisation of the majesty of God and of His wondrous love."—*Illustrated Missionary News.*

The Books of the Bible: Their Contents and Characteristics. Being Suggestions for Scripture Study. By ADELINE CAMPBELL.

Demy 8vo, cloth boards, red edges, 3s. 6d. *Cheap edition, 2s.*

The aim of these Bible Readings is to gather from one passage of God's Word light to illuminate another portion; to set one scripture over against another, that one truth may be balanced with another; to show how one volume of the Book corresponds or harmonises with another; to compare spiritual things with spiritual (1 Cor. ii. 13).

"It is a thoroughly practical and helpful book, and instinct with reverence."—*The Rock.*

"As a witness to what literary service holy women are rendering to the Church we class this really wonderful book."—*Trusting and Toiling.*

Preparations for Pulpit Exercises. By the late Rev. CHARLES STOVEL. Edited, and with Introduction, by Judge Willis, K.C., &c.

Demy 8vo, cloth boards, gilt lettered. *Price 2s*

BY REV. H. E. STONE.

From Behind the Veil; or, Life Studies from the Book of Job.

Crown 8vo, cloth, gold blocked and gilt top edges. Price 2s. 6d. net.

Strangely Led. The Personal History and Experiences of ARNOLD EDWARDS. Second Edition.

Crown 8vo, fancy cloth boards, gilt lettered. *Price 2s.*

With Portrait of the late Hon. and Rev. Baptist Noel, M.A. Just the book to give to young people, especially those leaving home for business life.

"We unhesitatingly and heartily recommend this useful and graphic book."—*Christian Treasury.*

"It is graphically told, and is full of interest. The purpose of the book is one that deepens both the interest and satisfaction of the reader."—*King's Own.*

Led from Darkness.

Crown 8vo, fancy cloth boards, gilt lettered. *Price 2s.*

A very helpful book for those who have to meet the wiles and bigotry of the High Church party in country life.

"This is a well-written story, showing how an attempt to propagate, in one of our villages, High Church practices was frustrated."—*The Independent.*

"We recommend that this book be placed in the library of every Baptist Sunday School, and in the hands of all young people."—*Sword and Trowel.*

Is Life Worth Living? An Eightfold Answer. By JOHN CLIFFORD, M.A., D.D., LL.B., B.Sc., &c.

Demy 8vo, cloth. *Price 2s. 6d.*

"Manly and powerful utterances, free from all conventionalism in style."—*Baptist.*

"A fine book. His work is well done, and is of high order of literary effort."—*Sword and Trowel.*

BY REV. G. C. GRUBB, M.A.

Unsearchable Riches.

Crown 8vo, cloth boards, gilt lettered. *Price* 1s.

Containing Nine Sermons delivered in Canada, in February, 1896.

"Mr. Grubb is responsible for the burning earnestness of nine absorbingly evangelistic sermons."—*The Expository Times.*

"The sermons are very earnest telling and pointed addresses, with a certain Irish vivacity which lifts them out of the rut of the professional Evangelist &c."—*The British Weekly.*

The Light of His Countenance.

Crown 8vo, cloth boards, gilt lettered. *Price* 1s.

Containing Eight Sermons delivered in Canada, in February, 1896.

"These eight addresses . . . give us Mr. Grubb's ministry at its very best. Intense, stimulating, and practical, the earnest believer will be glad to turn to them again and again."—*The Life of Faith.*

"The discourses are full of heavenly fire and unction, the intensity of a man who would rouse others to take the Kingdom by force, which we have learned to associate with Mr. Grubb's name."—*The Sunday School Chronicle.*

Christ's Full Salvation.

Crown 8vo, cloth boards, gilt lettered. *Price* 1s.

Containing Thirteen Addresses. Twelve delivered in Colombo, and one at the Mildmay Conference in London.

"There is no need for us to add to our previous commendation of these striking addresses, as we have ample proof of their popularity in seeing before us the third edition of the same."—*The Ecclesiastical Gazette.*

"This is the fourth edition of these addresses by the Rev. G. C. Grubb, M.A., &c."—*The Publishers' Circular.*

*** The above three books are all bound in neat Cloth Boards to match, and are especially suitable for presents either as a series or in single volumes.

WORKS BY *the late* C. E. STUART.

THE FOLLOWING SIX WORKS, FORMING A SERIES OF THOUGHTFUL COMMENTARIES OF VALUE TO ALL STUDENTS AND TEACHERS OF GOD'S WORD, ARE NOW ISSUED AT THE UNIFORM PRICE OF HALF-A-CROWN :—

PSALMS—The Book of Praises; or, The Psalms.

An Attempt to Trace their Sequence.

Crown 8vo, cloth, red edges. *Price 2s. 6d.*

"The present work will enhance his reputation. It is thoroughly well done. Many will be thankful to him for this exposition of the Praises of Israel, and the proofs of their orderly arrangement and unity."—*The Methodist New Connexion Magazine.*

"The work is worthy of close attention."—*The Bulwark.*

"There are many excellent things in this volume."—*The Sword and Trowel.*

ST. LUKE—From Advent to Advent. An Outline of the Gospel according to St. LUKE.

Crown 8vo, cloth, red edges. *Price 2s. 6d.*

"There is a good deal of profit to be derived from his meditations upon Holy Writ."—*The Methodist Recorder.*

"The author of this running commentary has given his readers an exposition which is at once thoughtful, suggestive, and full in its treatment. It is an instructive, a painstaking, a learned, and withal a useful volume, and we commend it to our readers."—*The Rock.*

ST. JOHN—Tracings from the Gospel of St. John.

Crown 8vo, cloth, red edges. *Price 2s. 6d.*

"The treatment is as clear in method as it is thoughtful in substance. Interpretation and illustration are admirably combined, and there is sufficiency of introductory information."—*The Christian.*

"Is a thoughtful and full exposition of the Gospel of love. Sunday School Teachers, Leaders of Bible Classes, and Mission Speakers will find much of it to be suggestive and helpful."—*The Record.*

"There is much in it that will repay a careful reading."—*Methodist Sunday School Record.*

'For teaching purposes it would be difficult to light upon a more interesting or valuable help to the understanding of the 'records of the Incarnate Word.'"—*Trust.*

"Will repay the student who reads and ponders what he reads."—*Methodist Times.*

WORKS BY *the late* C. E. STUART—Continued.

ACTS—Tracings from the Acts of the Apostles or, Thirty Years of Christian Work.

Crown 8vo, cloth, red edges. *Price 2s. 6d.*

"We are pleased to commend this carefully written book to our readers, and are certain that those who follow the author's devout 'tracings' will be led to take a deeper delight than ever in the 'Acts' recorded by the Holy Ghost Himself. —*The Morning Star.*

"These comments are orthodox, suggestive, and sufficiently informing, and should prove useful to Sunday-school teachers and others who wish to study conscientiously a most interesting part of the Divine Word. The plan of the work is exceedingly good."—*The Primitive Methodist.*

ROMANS—An Outline of St. Paul's Epistle to the Romans. Second Edition.

Crown 8vo, cloth, red edges. *Price 2s. 6d.*

"The writer has meditated much and closely on the subject. This book has considerable merits, and with no small portion of its contents we are in entire accord."—*The Christian.*

"An excellent idea, well worked out. The author gives an outline of the teaching of St. Paul's greatest Epistle, tracing with great care and precision the connection of thought."—*The Methodist Times.*

HEBREWS—The Old Faith or the New—Which? An Enquiry and Exposition of the EPISTLE TO THE HEBREWS.

Crown 8vo, cloth, red edges. *Price 2s. 6d.*

"The author clearly is a man of extensive reading, and one who will always be ready to contend for the faith."—*The Primitive Methodist.*

"Mr. Stuart has outlined the Epistle and impressed its salient points with rare success. Those who wish easily to attain a knowledge of the place and value of the Epistle to the Hebrews cannot do better than consult this book."—*The Teacher's Aid.*

"It is in reality a wise and valuable commentary."—*The Sunday School Chronicle.*

The Unclothed or Separate State. *Crown 8vo, sewed, 2d.*

Is it the Truth of the Gospel? *Crown 8vo, sewed, 3d.*

The Present Service of the Lord Jesus Christ. *Crown 8vo, sewed, 6d.*

Propitiation by Blood. *Crown 8vo, sewed, 3d.*

Recent Utterances: Some Such Examined. *Sewed, 3d.*

The Atonement as set forth in the Old Testament. *Sewed, 6d.*

Salvation and Atonement. 2*d.*
A Slight Sketch of the Holy Spirit's Ways. *Sewed*, 3*d.*

G. MORRISH, 20, PATERNOSTER SQUARE, LONDON, E.C.

Gospel Studies. *Paper*, 1*s.*; *cloth*, 1*s.* 6*d.*; *cloth, gilt edges*, 2*s.*
Primitive Christianity. *Cloth*, 1*s.* 6*d.*
Thoughts on Sacrifice. Revised. *Paper*, 6*d.*; *cloth*, 1*s.*
Sketches from the Gospel of St. Mark. 1*s.*
Remarks on the Tabernacle. New Edition. 1*s.*
Relationship with God. Second Edition. 2*d.*
Sufficiency of the Written Word, &c. 1*d.*
The Critics: Shall We Follow Them? 1*d.*
Immanuel: His Rule and His Service. 1*d.*
Jeremiah: An Example. 1*d.*
The Resurrection. 1*d.*

Provision for the Way.
Divinity of the Lamb. } 12 for 9*d.*
Our Standing: The Ground of It.
In Christ: What is It? } 12 for 6*d.*

The True Centre.
"Jesus Wept."
Too Good for Christ. } 12 for 6*d.*
Too Bad for Christ. 1*s.* per 100.

W. BLATCHLEY, 27, LANCEFIELD STREET, LONDON, W.

Bunyan's Pilgrim's Progress.

Marlborough's Edition. Complete in One Volume.
Crown 8vo. Nearly 300 Illustrations.
Cloth boards, gilt lettered, 1s.
Cloth, gilt, bevelled boards, and gilt edges, 2s.

"The author of these wonderful little pictures may lay claim to be the best illustrator of Bunyan. They are not only good illustrations, like so many others; but they are, like so few, good illustrations of Bunyan."—THE MAGAZINE OF ART.

Bunyan's Pilgrim's Progress. By JOHN BUNYAN.

(UNABRIDGED.) Marlborough's Edition.

With 100 Illustrations, 1d., or 7s. per 100 copies.

"Surely there is now no excuse for any one not to possess and read a copy of this book, which in its intrinsic value is beyond rubies."—*Morning Star.*
"The book is really a marvellous pennyworth . . . . . illustrations are particularly good."—*Dundee Courier.*

A Companion to Thomas à Kempis and the Imitatio Christi. By Rev. F. G. FRENCH.

Demy 8vo, coloured wrapper, 1s. net.

"Its perusal sends us with increased knowledge and renewed zest to the study of that classical exponent of divine communion with which it deals."
—*The British Friend.*

MISSIONARY TRAVEL AND ENTERPRISE.

What God Hath Wrought. By the late E. C. MILLARD.

382 *pp.*, *Demy* 8*vo*, *Illustrated*, *cloth boards*, *lettered*.

Price 2*s. net.*

Giving an Account of the First Mission Tour of the Rev. G. C. Grubb, M.A., and Others.

"A remarkable record of 'Modern Miracles'—Miracles of grace in the hearts of men."—*Secretary Church Missionary Society.*

"All Christians will find inspiration and stimulus from these pages."—*The Christian.*

"It affords delightful reading for those who are really alive to the blessedness of winning souls for Christ."—*Christian Progress.*

The Same Lord. By the late E. C. MILLARD.

400 *pp.*, *with many Illustrations*, 8*vo*, *cloth boards*. *Price* 2*s. net.*

Being an Account of the Second Missionary Tour of the Rev. G. C. Grubb, M.A., and Party, through Victoria, New South Wales, Tasmania, and New Zealand.

"It may be called the 'Romance of Faith!' so full is it of striking illustrations of God-honouring and God-honoured trust."—*Literary World.*

"It is as full of thrilling interest as the former book."—*The Church Missionary Intelligencer.*

Victory. By Mrs. CLARA MILLARD.

220 *pp.*, *fully illustrated*, *fancy cloth*, *blocked in colours*.

Price 2*s.* 6*d.*

Reminiscences of, and Letters from, Minnie M. Apperson (the late Mrs. H. S. Phillips), of the Church of England Zenana Society, one of the devoted band of Missionaries working in the Fuh-Kien Province, China. With Preface by Rev. Edward W. Moore, M.A., of Wimbledon.

"These reminiscences . . . make up a delightful record of Missionary consecration and service."—*The Christian.*

"There is a great deal of deep teaching in them. None could read them without realizing what the Holy Spirit is able to do in the heart and life of one who is truly surrendered to His gracious influences," &c.—*Church Missionary Intelligencer.*

Through the Heart of Brazil.

By FREDERICK C. GLASS (14 Years Resident in Brazil).

Royal 8vo. Illustrated.

Cloth boards, 1s. 6d. net; paper cover, 1s. net.

In this book Mr. Glass gives a short sketch of Brazil and the Brazilians, and a detailed account of daily incidents and experiences during a journey of over 5,000 miles through and around Brazil, occupying eight months of travel by rail, horseback, river, and ocean.

The main object of the journey was to circulate the Scriptures in the far interior regions of the vast Republic of Brazil, about which little is known.

An interesting chapter is added as a sequel, relating a few of the subsequent results of this journey, and some information is also given about the numerous tribes of red-skin Indians of Central Brazil.

THE GRUBB AND MILLARD TRACTS.

"These little publications should prove very useful."—*The Christian Advocate.*

PRICE PER 100, EACH OR ASSORTED, **7s.**

The Promise of My Father. *Price 1d.*

A Bible Study. By Rev. G. C. GRUBB, M.A.

"It will be exceedingly useful under God's blessing."—*Divine Life.*

The Fig Tree: Barren, Budding, Blest. *Price 1d.*

An "Occasional Paper" on the Jews, given to the Prayer Union for Israel. By Rev. G. C. GRUBB, M.A.

The Joy of the Lord. *Price 1d.*

A Bible Reading. By Rev. G. C. GRUBB.

P. T. O. By E. C. M. *Price 1d.*

A Special Miniature Booklet.

Has proved very useful in arousing serious thought.

Found Out. (*French Morocco, 6d.*) *Price 1d.*

A miniature book for boys and girls, in pretty paper cover.

"An interesting address to boys and girls."—*Sunday School Chronicle.*

Faith. By E. C. M. *Price 1d.*

An Address to Boys and Girls.

"It is a tasty booklet."—*The Christian Advocate.*

The Serpent. By E. C. M. *Price 1d.*

An Address to Boys and Girls.

"Two good addresses to boys and girls, the one on 'Faith,' the other on 'The Serpent.'"—*The Sunday School Chronicle.*

Members One of Another. By E. C. M. *Price 1d.*

How Strange! By E. C. M. *Price 1d.*

Porters! Watch! By E. C. M. *Price 1d.*

GRACE HAMILTON'S SCHOOL DAYS.

By EMMA JANE WORBOISE.

Crown 8vo, cloth boards, gilt blocked, **2s. 6d.**
Handsomely bound in cloth, **2s.**

"A handsome volume that will be found a charming present for an elder girl. The story depicts the varied trials, temptations and influences incidental to the life of a school-girl—a life which some may consider trivial and superfluous to record but which is, nevertheless, of the utmost importance."—*The Teacher's Aid.*

KINGSDOWN LODGE.

By EMMA JANE WORBOISE.

Crown 8vo, cloth boards, gold blocked, **2s. 6d.**
Handsomely bound in cloth, **2s.**

"A story of domestic life, in which the various characters are well delineated, and many good and useful lessons deducted."—*Sunday School Teacher.*

Marlborough's Travellers' Practical Manual of Conversation

in four languages—English, French, German & Italian.

Coloured wrapper, round corners, **1s.**
Cloth, **1s. 6d.**; Leather Tuck, net **2s. 6d.**

Containing Travel Notes (Customs, Cycling, Motoring, &c.); Tables of Money; Pronunciation; Classified Conversations (Subjects arranged Alphabetically); The Numerals; Weights and Measures; Washing List; Comprehensive Dictionary of Words in Daily Use.

"The phrases are varied and well chosen, and, wherever we have tested them, the renderings are correct, idiomatic, and trustworthy. May be recommended."—*The Daily Telegraph.*

SMALL CULTURE.

By W. J. MALDEN,
Principal of the Colonial College (Agricultural), Hollesley Bay.

In Two Series.

SERIES I.

Single Cow-keeping, Pigs, Poultry, Cramming, Ducks, Geese, and Turkeys.

Crown 8vo, cloth, **1s. 6d.**; wrapper, **1s.**

SERIES II.

Orchards, Vegetables, Allotments, Glass Culture, Bee-keeping.

Crown 8vo, cloth, **1s. 6d.**; wrapper, **1s.**

LONDON: E. MARLBOROUGH & CO., PUBLISHERS, 51, OLD BAILEY, E.C.

The "SELF-TAUGHT" Series

OF

EUROPEAN AND ORIENTAL LANGUAGES.

This Series has already embraced eighteen foreign languages, and other volumes are being added from time to time. The books are recommended for their practical and useful contents, so that **Students** and others desiring to acquire a modern language by **Home Study** will find their many difficulties removed by using them. Each book consists of systematised **Vocabularies,** useful **Phrases** and **Conversations,** to all of which the **English Phonetic Pronunciation** is added, and so arranged that they may be learned **at a glance,** while a simplified **Grammar** prepares the way for more advanced study.

The Vocabularies, Phrases, &c., have been specially selected with a view to enable **Commercial Men, Tourists,** and **Travellers** to use them in their Daily Conversation in the House, Street, Hotel, Post Office, on the Railway and Steamboat, &c., &c.

No.		Wrapper	Cloth
1.–*FRENCH SELF-TAUGHT		1/–	1/6
2.–*GERMAN ,, ,, ...		1/–	1/6
3.–*ITALIAN ,, ,, ... (With Musical Terms)		1/–	1/6
4.–†SPANISH ,, ,, (Vocabulary for Canary Islands)		1/–	1/6
5.–†RUSSIAN ,, ,, (With Naval & Military Terms)		2/–	2/6
6.–†NORWEGIAN SELF-TAUGHT ...	With Fishing	2/–	2/6
7.–†SWEDISH ,, ,, ...	and	2/–	2/6
8.–†DANISH ,, ,, ...	Shooting Terms	2/–	2/6
9.–*DUTCH ,, ,, ...		2/–	2/6
10.–*PORTUGUESE ,, ,, ...		2/–	2/6
11.—GREEK (Modern) ,, ,, (Photographic & Archæological Terms)		2/–	2/6
12.—EGYPTIAN [Arabic] ,, (With Naval & Military Terms)		2/–	2/6
13.—TURKISH SELF-TAUGHT... ... (With Dictionary)		2/–	2/6
14.—ARABIC [Syrian] ,, ,, ...		2/–	2/6
15.—HINDUSTANI ,, ,, (With Naval & Military Terms)		2/–	2/6
15a.–HINDUSTANI GRAMMAR SELF-TAUGHT		2/–	2/6
16.–HINDUSTANI SELF-TAUGHT & GRAMMAR (In one vol.) ...		—	5/–
17.—JAPANESE SELF-TAUGHT		2/–	2/6
18.—JAPANESE GRAMMAR SELF-TAUGHT		4/–	5/–.
18a.–JAPANESE SELF-TAUGHT & GRAMMAR (In one vol.) ...		—	7/6
19.—TAMIL GRAMMAR SELF-TAUGHT		4/–	5/–
20.—TAMIL SELF-TAUGHT		2/–	2/6
21.—TAMIL SELF-TAUGHT & GRAMMAR (In one vol.)		—	7/6
*ESPERANTO SELF-TAUGHT...		1/–	1/6

PHRASE BOOKS for the FRENCH, GERMANS & ITALIANS.

*L'ANGLAIS SANS MAÎTRE	1/–	1/6
*DER ENGLISCHE DOLMETSCHER	1/–	1/6
*L'INGLESE IMPARATO DA SE	1/–	1/6

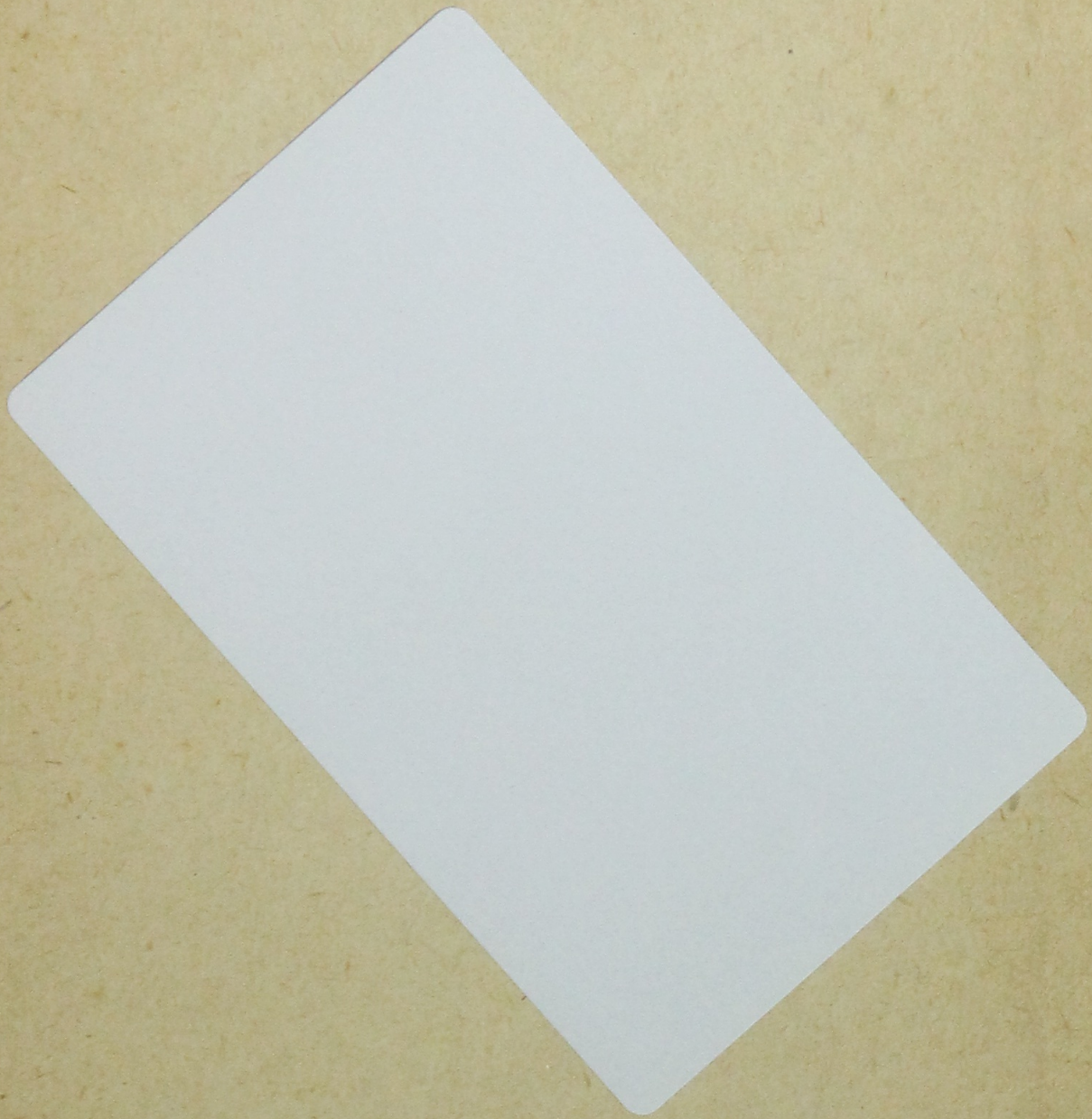
* With Cycling, Photographic & Motoring Terms. † With Cycling & Photographic Terms.

MARLBOROUGH'S FOREIGN COMMERCIAL CORRESPONDENCE.

Containing Forms of Letters, with idiomatic phraseology for all usual purposes of Commerce and Trade ; List of Terms, Tables of Money, Weights and Measures, &c., &c. Edited and Revised by C. A. THIMM, F.R.G.S.

FRENCH AND ENGLISH .. .. by A. Dudevant.
GERMAN AND ENGLISH .. .. .. by Mathias Meissner.
ITALIAN AND ENGLISH .. .. by G. Marchetti.
SPANISH AND ENGLISH .. .. by D. Salvo.

Demy 8vo, Cloth, bound in One Volume. With Front Edges Coloured to denote each Language, **5/0.**

The parts separately in Wrappers, **1/0** each ; Cloth, **1/6** each.

LONDON : E. MARLBOROUGH & CO., PUBLISHERS, 51, OLD BAILEY, E.C.